

Technical Manual PD2-C-IP

Fieldbus: CANopen

For use with the following variants:

PD2-C411L18-E-65-08, PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08





Contents

1.1 Version information 1.2 Copyright, marking and contact. 1.3 Intended use. 1.4 Target group and qualification. 1.5 Warranty and disclaimer. 1.6 EU directives for product safety. 1.7 Other applicable regulations. 1.8 Used icons. 1.9 Emphasis in the text. 1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows). 2 Safety and warning notices. 3 Technical details and pin assignment. 3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings. 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-C842CD-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 - CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 - CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 - voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 - inputs and outputs. 3.5.7 S2 - CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter determination. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.	1	Introduction	10
1.3 Intended use. 1.4 Target group and qualification. 1.5 Warranty and disclaimer. 1.6 EU directives for product safety. 1.7 Other applicable regulations. 1.8 Used icons. 1.9 Emphasis in the text. 1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows). 2 Safety and warning notices. 3 Technical details and pin assignment. 3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings. 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.		1.1 Version information	
1.4 Target group and qualification. 1.5 Warranty and disclaimer. 1.6 EU directives for product safety. 1.7 Other applicable regulations. 1.8 Used icons. 1.9 Emphasis in the text. 1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows). 2 Safety and warning notices. 3 Technical details and pin assignment. 3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings. 3.2.1 PD2-C4111.48-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X3 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1 — 4.3 Parameter determination. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.		1.2 Copyright, marking and contact	10
1.5 Warranty and disclaimer 1.6 EU directives for product safety. 1.7 Other applicable regulations. 1.8 Used icons. 1.9 Emphasis in the text. 1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows). 2 Safety and warning notices. 3 Technical details and pin assignment. 3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings. 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-C642CD-E-65-08. 3.3.2 Letrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5.1 Noverview. 3.5.1 Voerview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 — voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1 — 4.3 Parameter determination. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.3 Analog speed.		1.3 Intended use	
1.6 EU directives for product safety. 1.7 Other applicable regulations. 1.8 Used icons. 1.9 Emphasis in the text. 1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bils. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows). 2 Safety and warning notices. 3 Technical details and pin assignment. 3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings. 3.2.1 PD2-C411L 18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-CB42O-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X3 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.		1.4 Target group and qualification	11
1.7 Other applicable regulations 1.8 Used icons 1.9 Emphasis in the text 1.10 Numerical values 1.11 Bits 1.12 Counting direction (arrows) 2 Safety and warning notices 3 Technical details and pin assignment 3.1 Environmental conditions 3.2 Dimensioned drawings 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08 3.3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08 3.3.3 Electrical properties and technical data 3.3.1 Technical data – motor 3.3.2 Technical data – motor 3.3.2 Technical data 3.4 Overtemperature protection 3.5 Pin assignment 3.5.1 Overview 3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2.1 establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Parameter determination 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.3 Analog speed		1.5 Warranty and disclaimer	11
1.7 Other applicable regulations 1.8 Used icons 1.9 Emphasis in the text 1.10 Numerical values 1.11 Bits 1.12 Counting direction (arrows) 2 Safety and warning notices 3 Technical details and pin assignment 3.1 Environmental conditions 3.2 Dimensioned drawings 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08 3.3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08 3.3.3 Electrical properties and technical data 3.3.1 Technical data – motor 3.3.2 Technical data – motor 3.3.2 Technical data 3.4 Overtemperature protection 3.5 Pin assignment 3.5.1 Overview 3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2.1 establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Parameter determination 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.3 Analog speed		1.6 EU directives for product safety	
1.8 Used icons. 1.9 Emphasis in the text. 1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows)		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
1.9 Emphasis in the text. 1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows). 2 Safety and warning notices. 3 Technical details and pin assignment. 3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings. 3.2.1 PD2-C4111.18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-C4111.18-E-65-08. 3.3.2 Isetrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data. 3.3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X3 — voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.			
1.10 Numerical values. 1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows)			
1.11 Bits. 1.12 Counting direction (arrows)			
2 Safety and warning notices			
3 Technical details and pin assignment. 3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings. 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-C842CD-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 — voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.			
3.1 Environmental conditions. 3.2 Dimensioned drawings 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 — voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1. 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.	2	Safety and warning notices	14
3.2 Dimensioned drawings 3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data – motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1. 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.	3	Technical details and pin assignment	15
3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08. 3.2.2 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 — voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1. 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed.			
3.2.2 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08. 3.3 Electrical properties and technical data. 3.3.1 Technical data — motor. 3.3.2 Technical data. 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment. 3.5.1 Overview. 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 — voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1. 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.		3.2 Dimensioned drawings	15
3.3 Electrical properties and technical data		3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08	15
3.3.1 Technical data — motor 3.3.2 Technical data 3.4 Overtemperature protection 3.5 Pin assignment 3.5.1 Overview 3.5.2 X1 — CANopen IN and external logic supply 3.5.3 X2 — CANopen OUT and external logic supply 3.5.4 X3 — voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 — inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 — 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 — CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed		3.2.2 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08	
3.3.2 Technical data 3.4 Overtemperature protection. 3.5 Pin assignment 3.5.1 Overview 3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed		3.3 Electrical properties and technical data	16
3.4 Overtemperature protection 3.5 Pin assignment 3.5.1 Overview 3.5.2 X1 - CANopen IN and external logic supply 3.5.3 X2 - CANopen OUT and external logic supply 3.5.4 X3 - voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 - inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 - 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 - CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed		3.3.1 Technical data - motor	16
3.5 Pin assignment		3.3.2 Technical data	16
3.5.1 Overview 3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1. 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed		3.4 Overtemperature protection	
3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply. 3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply. 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply. 3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs. 3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor. 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1. 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.			
3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply		3.5.1 Overview	
3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply 3.5.4 X3 – voltage supply		3.5.2 X1 - CANopen IN and external logic supply	
3.5.4 X3 - voltage supply 3.5.5 X4 - inputs and outputs 3.5.6 S1 - 120 ohm termination resistor 3.5.7 S2 - CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed			
3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed			
3.5.6 S1 – 120 ohm termination resistor 3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate 4 Commissioning 4.1 Communication settings 4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed			
3.5.7 S2 – CANopen node-ID and baud rate. 4 Commissioning. 4.1 Communication settings. 4.1.1 CANopen. 4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1. 4.3 Auto setup. 4.3.1 Parameter determination. 4.3.2 Execution. 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed). 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.			
4.1 CANopen			
4.1 CANopen	4	Commissioning	25
4.1.1 CANopen 4.2 Establishing communication 4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup 4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed	4		
4.2 Establishing communication. 4.2.1			
4.2.1 4.3 Auto setup			
4.3 Auto setup			
4.3.1 Parameter determination 4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory. 4.4 Test run. 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation. 4.5.2 Clock-direction. 4.5.3 Analog speed.			
4.3.2 Execution 4.3.3 Parameter memory 4.4 Test run 4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed) 4.5.1 Activation 4.5.2 Clock-direction 4.5.3 Analog speed			
4.3.3 Parameter memory			
4.4 Test run			
4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed)			
4.5.1 Activation			
4.5.2 Clock-direction			
4.5.3 Analog speed			
4.5.4 Test run with 30 rpm			
		4.5.4 Test run with 30 rpm	33



5		eneral concepts	
	5.1	Control modes	34
		5.1.1 General	34
		5.1.2 Open Loop	35
		5.1.3 Closed Loop	.37
		5.1.4 Slow Speed	44
	5.2	CiA 402 Power State Machine	45
		5.2.1 State machine	45
		5.2.2 Behavior upon exiting the Operation enabled state	47
	5.3	User-defined units	50
		5.3.1 Units	51
		5.3.2 Encoder resolution	52
		5.3.3 Gear ratio	52
		5.3.4 Feed constant	53
		5.3.5 Calculation formulas for user units	53
	5.4	Limitation of the range of motion	54
		5.4.1 Behavior upon reaching the limit switch	.55
		5.4.2 Software limit switches	55
	5.5	Cycle times	
6		perating modes	
	6.1	Profile Position	
		6.1.1 Overview	57
		6.1.2 Setting travel commands	58
		6.1.3 Loss of accuracy for relative movements	62
		6.1.4 Boundary conditions for a positioning move	
		6.1.5 Jerk-limited mode and non-jerk-limited mode	
	6.2	Velocity	
		6.2.1 Description	
		6.2.2 Activation	
		6.2.3 Controlword	
		6.2.4 Statusword	
		6.2.5 Object entries	
	6.3	Profile Velocity	
		6.3.1 Description	
		6.3.2 Activation	
		6.3.3 Controlword	
		6.3.4 Statusword	
		6.3.5 Object entries	
	6.4	Profile Torque	
		6.4.1 Description	
		6.4.2 Activation	
		6.4.3 Controlword	
		6.4.4 Statusword	
		6.4.5 Object entries	
	6.5	Homing	
		6.5.1 Overview	
		6.5.2 Homing method	
	6.6	Interpolated Position Mode	
		6.6.1 Overview	
		6.6.2 Activation	
		6.6.3 Controlword	
		6.6.4 Statusword	
		6.6.5 Use	
		6.6.6 Setup	
		6.6.7 Operation	79



	6.7 Cyclic Synchronous Position	
	6.7.1 Overview	
	6.7.2 Object entries	
	6.8 Cyclic Synchronous Velocity	81
	6.8.1 Overview	81
	6.8.2 Object entries	
	6.9 Cyclic Synchronous Torque	82
	6.9.1 Overview	82
	6.9.2 Object entries	83
	6.10 Clock-direction mode	83
	6.10.1 Description	83
	6.10.2 Activation	
	6.10.3 General	83
	6.10.4 Statusword	
	6.10.5 Subtypes of the clock-direction mode	84
	6.11 Auto setup	85
	6.11.1 Description	85
	6.11.2 Activation	85
	6.11.3 Controlword	85
	6.11.4 Statusword	85
_		
_	7 Special functions	
	7.1 Digital inputs and outputs	
	7.1.1 Bit assignment	
	7.1.2 Digital inputs	
	7.1.3 Digital outputs	
	7.2 Analog inputs	
	7.2.1 Object entries	
	7.2.2 Scale analog value	
	7.3 I ² t Motor overload protection	
	7.3.1 Description	
	7.3.2 Object entries	
	7.3.3 Activation	
	7.3.4 Function of I ² t	
	7.4 Saving objects	
	7.4.1 General	
	7.4.2 Category: communication	
	7.4.3 Category: application	
	7.4.4 Category: User	
	7.4.5 Category: drive	
	7.4.6 Category: tuning	
	7.4.7 Category: CANopen	
	7.4.8 Starting the save process	
	7.4.9 Discarding the saved data	
	7.4.10 Verifying the configuration	102
0	O CANonon	402
O	8 CANopen	
	8.1 General	
	8.1.1 CAN message	
	8.2 CANopen services	
	8.2.1 Network Management (NMT)	
	8.2.2 Synchronization object (SYNC)	
	8.2.3 Emergency Object (EMCY)	
	8.2.4 Service Data Object (SDO)	
	8.2.5 Process Data Object (PDO)	
	8.2.6 Boot-Up Protocol	
	8.2.7 Heartheat and Nodeguarding	119



	8.3 LSS protocol	121
	8.3.1 General	121
	8.3.2 LSS message	121
	8.3.3 LSS services	121
	8.3.4 Example	
a	Programming with <i>NanoJ</i>	13/
J	9.1 NanoJ program	
	9.2 Mapping in the NanoJ program	
	9.3 NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program	
	9.4 Restrictions and possible problems.	
1	0 Description of the object dictionary	
	10.1 Overview	
	10.2 Structure of the object description	
	10.3 Object description	
	10.4 Value description	143
	10.5 Description	144
	1000h Device Type	145
	1001h Error Register	146
	1003h Pre-defined Error Field	147
	1005h COB-ID Sync	151
	1006h Communication Cycle Period	152
	1007h Synchronous Window Length	
	1008h Manufacturer Device Name	
	1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version	
	100Ah Manufacturer Software Version	
	100Ch Guard Time	
	100Dh Live Time Factor	
	1010h Store Parameters	
	1011h Restore Default Parameters	
	1014h COB-ID EMCY	
	1016h Consumer Heartbeat Time	
	1017h Producer Heartbeat Time	
	1018h Identity Object	
	1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value	166
	1020h Verify Configuration	
	1029h Error Behavior	
	1400h Receive PDO 1 Communication Parameter	
	1400h Receive PDO 1 Communication Parameter	
	1402h Receive PDO 3 Communication Parameter	
	1403h Receive PDO 4 Communication Parameter	
	1404h Receive PDO 5 Communication Parameter	
	1405h Receive PDO 6 Communication Parameter	
	1406h Receive PDO 7 Communication Parameter	
	1407h Receive PDO 8 Communication Parameter	
	1600h Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter	
	1601h Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter	180
	1602h Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter	183
	1603h Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter	185
	1604h Receive PDO 5 Mapping Parameter	187
	1605h Receive PDO 6 Mapping Parameter	
	1606h Receive PDO 7 Mapping Parameter	
	1607h Receive PDO 8 Mapping Parameter	
	1800h Transmit PDO 1 Communication Parameter	
	1801h Transmit PDO 2 Communication Parameter	
	1802h Transmit PDO 3 Communication Parameter	



1803h Transmit PDO 4 Communication Parameter	. 202
1804h Transmit PDO 5 Communication Parameter	
1805h Transmit PDO 6 Communication Parameter	.206
1806h Transmit PDO 7 Communication Parameter	. 208
1807h Transmit PDO 8 Communication Parameter	
1A00h Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter	.213
1A01h Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter	.215
1A02h Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter	.218
1A03h Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter	.220
1A04h Transmit PDO 5 Mapping Parameter	.223
1A05h Transmit PDO 6 Mapping Parameter	.225
1A06h Transmit PDO 7 Mapping Parameter	
1A07h Transmit PDO 8 Mapping Parameter	
1F50h Program Data	233
1F51h Program Control	234
1F57h Program Status	
1F80h NMT Startup	
2005h CANopen Baudrate	
2006h CANopen WheelConfig.	
2007h CANopen Config	
2009h CANopen NodelD	
2030h Pole Pair Count	
2031h Max Motor Current	
2034h Upper Voltage Warning Level	
2035h Lower Voltage Warning Level	
2036h Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time	
2037h Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor	
2038h Brake Controller Timing	243
2039h Motor Currents	
203Ah Homing On Block Configuration	
203Bh I2t Parameters	
203Dh Torque Window	
203Eh Torque Window	
203Fh Max Slippage Time Out	
2057h Clock Direction Multiplier	
•	
2058h Clock Direction Divider	
205Ah Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)	
205Bh Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode	
2084h Bootup Delay	
2101h Fieldbus Module Availability	
2102h Fieldbus Module Control	
2103h Fieldbus Module Status	
2290h PDI Control	
2291h PDI Input	
2292h PDI Output	
2300h NanoJ Control	
2301h NanoJ Status	
2302h NanoJ Error Code	
230Fh Uptime Seconds	
2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection	
2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection	
2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection	.268
2400h NanoJ Inputs	
2410h NanoJ Init Parameters	.271
2500h NanoJ Outputs	.271
2600h NanoJ Debug Output	
2700h User Storage Area	
2701h Customer Storage Area	
2800h Bootloader And Reboot Settings.	



	Motor Drive Submode Select	
	Feedback Selection	
3204h	Feedback Mapping	281
	Torque Of Inertia Factor	
320Eh	Closed Loop Controller Parameter	283
320Fh	Open Loop Controller Parameter	288
3210h	Motor Drive Parameter Set	290
3212h	Motor Drive Flags	295
3220h	Analog Inputs	297
3221h	Analogue Inputs Control	298
3225h	Analogue Inputs Switches	299
3240h	Digital Inputs Control	300
3241h	Digital Input Capture	303
	Digital Input Routing	
3243h	Digital Input Homing Capture	305
	Digital Outputs Control	
	Digital Output Routing	
	Read Analogue Input	
3321h	Analogue Input Offset	312
3322h	Analogue Input Factor Numerator	313
3323h	Analogue Input Factor Denominator	314
	Feedback Sensorless	
	Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1	
	Deviation Error Option Code	
	Limit Switch Error Option Code	
	HW Information	
	HW Configuration	
	Operating Conditions.	
	Special Drive Modes	
	Factory Settings	
4010II	Ballast Configuration	226
	Drive Serial Number	
	Device Id	
	Bootloader Infos.	
	Error Code	
	Controlword	
	Statusword	
	· · · s. · g · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	332
	VI Velocity Demand	
	VI Velocity Actual Value	
	VI Velocity Min Max Amount	
	VI Velocity Acceleration	
	VI Velocity Deceleration	
	VI Velocity Quick Stop	
	VI Dimension Factor	
	Quick Stop Option Code	
	Shutdown Option Code	
	Disable Option Code	
	Halt Option Code	
605Eh	Fault Option Code	342
	Modes Of Operation	
	Modes Of Operation Display	
6062h	Position Demand Value	344
6063h	Position Actual Internal Value	344
	Position Actual Value	
	Following Error Window	
	Following Error Time Out	
	Position Window	
	Position Window Time	



Velocity Demand Value	
Velocity Actual Value	348
Velocity Window	
Velocity Window Time	349
Velocity Threshold	
Velocity Threshold Time	350
Target Torque	
Max Current	352
Torque Demand	
Motor Rated Current	353
Torque Actual Value	
Target Position	354
Position Range Limit	354
Home Offset	
Software Position Limit	356
Polarity	357
· ·	
·	
	.374
·	
·	
Additional Position Actual Value	382
Additional Velocity Actual Value	
Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions	385
Additional Feed Constant - Feed	386
Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions	387
Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions	388
Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions	
•	
Positioning Option Code	391
Positioning Option Code	392
	Velocity Window Velocity Window Time. Velocity Threshold. Velocity Threshold. Velocity Threshold Time. Target Torque. Max Torque. Max Current. Torque Demand. Motor Rated Current. Torque Position. Position Range Limit. Home Offset. Software Position Limit Polarity. Max Profile Velocity. Max Motor Speed. Profile Velocity. Max Motor Speed. Profile Velocity. Profile Acceleration. Quick Stop Deceleration. Motion Profile Type. Torque Stope. Position Encoder Resolution. Gear Ratio. Feed Constant. Velocity Encoder Resolution. Feed Constant. Velocity Encoder Resolution. John Speed. Homing Method. Homing Speed. Homing Method. Homing Speed. Homing Acceleration. John Speed. John Sp

Contents



60FCh Position Demand Internal Value	394
60FDh Digital Inputs	
60FEh Digital Outputs	395
60FFh Target Velocity	396
6502h Supported Drive Modes	397
6503h Drive Catalogue Number	
6505h Http Drive Catalogue Address	
11 Copyrights	400
11.1 Introduction	400
11.2 AES	
11.3 MD5	400
11.4 ulP	401
11.5 DHCP	401
11.6 CMSIS DSP Software Library	401
11.7 FatFs	402
11.8 Protothreads	402
11.9 lwlP	
11 10 littlefs	403



1 Introduction

The PD2-C-IP is a brushless motor with integrated controller in protection class IP65. The integrated absolute encoder makes immediate operation possible in closed loop mode without homing.

This manual describes the functions of the controller and the available operating modes. It also shows how you can address and program the controller via the communication interface.

You can find further information on the product on <u>us.nanotec.com</u>.

1.1 Version information

Manual version	Date	Changes	Firmware version	Hardware version
1.0.0	03/2018	First edition	FIR-v1650	W002
1.0.1	04/2019	Additions and error corrections	FIR-v1650	W002
2.0.0	10/2019	New firmware generation: see document <i>Instructions</i> on how to perform firmware update to version: FIR-v1939.	FIR-v1939	W002
2.1.0	11/2020	 New firmware generation: see document Instructions on how to perform firmware update to version: FIR-v2039. New chapter Analog inputs Worst-case calculations for the switching 	FIR-v2039	W002
2.2.0	09/2021	thresholds of the inputs Additions and error corrections	FIR-v2139	W002

1.2 Copyright, marking and contact

© 2013 – 2021 Nanotec Electronic GmbH & Co. KG. All rights reserved.



Nanotec Electronic GmbH & Co. KG

Kapellenstraße 6 85622 Feldkirchen

Germany

Phone: +49 89 900 686-0 Fax: +49 (89) 900 686-50

us.nanotec.com

1.3 Intended use

The PD2-C-IP motor with integrated controller is used as a component of drive systems in a range of industrial applications.



Use the product as intended within the limits defined in the technical data (in particular, see <u>Permissible operating voltage</u>) and the approved <u>Environmental conditions</u>.

Under no circumstances may this Nanotec product be integrated as a safety component in a product or system. All products containing a component manufactured by Nanotec must, upon delivery to the end user, be provided with corresponding warning notices and instructions for safe use and safe operation. All warning notices provided by Nanotec must be passed on directly to the end user.

1.4 Target group and qualification

The product and this documentation are directed towards technically trained specialists staff such as:

- Development engineers
- Plant engineers
- Installers/service personnel
- Application engineers

Only specialists may install, program and commission the product. Specialist staff are persons who

- have appropriate training and experience in working with motors and their control,
- are familiar with and understand the content of this technical manual,
- know the applicable regulations.

1.5 Warranty and disclaimer

Nanotec assumes no liability for damages and malfunctions resulting from installation errors, failure to observe this manual or improper repairs. The selection and use of Nanotec products is the responsibility of the plant engineer or end user. Nanotec accepts no responsibility for the integration of the product in the end system.

Our general terms and conditions at www.nanotec.com apply.



NOTE

Changes or modifications to the product are not permitted.

1.6 EU directives for product safety

The following EU directives were observed:

- RoHS directive (2011/65/EU, 2015/863/EU)
- EMC directive (2014/30/EU)

1.7 Other applicable regulations

In addition to this technical manual, the following regulations are to be observed:

- Accident-prevention regulations
- Local regulations on occupational safety

1.8 Used icons

All notices are in the same format. The degree of the hazard is divided into the following classes.





The CAUTION notice indicates a possibly dangerous situation.

Failure to observe the notice **may** result in moderately severe injuries.

▶ Describes how you can avoid the dangerous situation.

NOTE

CAUTION



Indicates a possible incorrect operation of the product.

Failure to observe the notice may result in damage to this or other products.

▶ Describes how you can avoid the incorrect operation.



TIP

Shows a tip for the application or task.

1.9 Emphasis in the text

The following conventions are used in the document:

Underlined text indicates cross references and hyperlinks:

- The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:
- A list of available system calls can be found in chapter NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program.

Text set in italics marks named objects:

- Read the installation manual.
- Use the *Plug & Drive Studio* software to perform the auto setup.
- For software: You can find the corresponding information in the *Operation* tab.
- For hardware: Use the *ON/OFF* switch to switch the device on.

A text set in Courier marks a code section or programming command:

- The line with the od write (0x6040, 0x00, 5); command has no effect.
- The NMT message is structured as follows: 000 | 81 2A

A text in "quotation marks" marks user input:

- Start the NanoJ program by writing object 2300_h , bit 0 = "1".
- If a holding torque is already needed in this state, the value "1" must be written in 3212_h:01_h.

1.10 Numerical values

Numerical values are generally specified in decimal notation. The use of hexadecimal notation is indicated by a subscript *h* at the end of the number.

The objects in the object dictionary are written with index and subindex as follows: <Index>:<Subindex>

Both the index as well as the subindex are specified in hexadecimal notation. If no subindex is listed, the subindex is 00_h .

Example: Subindex 5 of object 1003_h is addressed with 1003_h : 05_h , subindex 00 of object 6040_h with 6040_h .

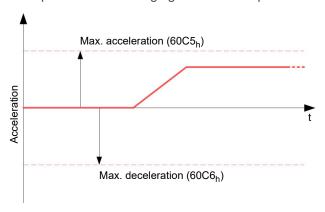


1.11 Bits

The numbering of individual bits in an object always begins with the LSB (bit number 0). See the following figure, which uses data type *UNSIGNED8* as an example.

1.12 Counting direction (arrows)

In figures, the counting direction is always in the direction of an arrow. Objects $60C5_h$ and $60C6_h$ depicted as examples in the following figure are both specified as positive.





2 Safety and warning notices

NOTE



Damage to the controller!

Changing the wiring during operation may damage the controller.

▶ Only change the wiring in a de-energized state. After switching off, wait until the capacitors have discharged.

NOTE



Damage to the controller due to excitation voltage of the motor!

Voltage peaks during operation may damage the controller.

▶ Install suitable circuits (e.g., charging capacitor) that reduce voltage peaks.

NOTE



Damage to the electronics through improper handling of ESD-sensitive components!

The device contains components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Improper handling can damage the device.

▶ Observe the basic principles of ESD protection when handling the device.

NOTE



Damage to the electronics if the supply voltage is connected with reversed polarity!

Polarity reversal results in a short-circuit between supply voltage and GND (earth) via the power diode.

▶ Install a line protection device (fuse) in the supply line.



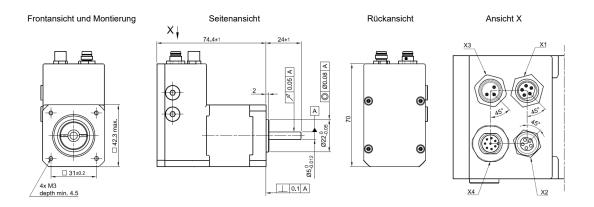
3 Technical details and pin assignment

3.1 Environmental conditions

Environmental condition	Value
Protection class	IP65 (except for shaft output)
Ambient temperature (operation)	-10 +40°C
Air humidity (non-condensing)	0 85%
Max. Altitude of site above sea level (without drop in performance)	1500 m
Ambient temperature (storage)	-25 +85°C

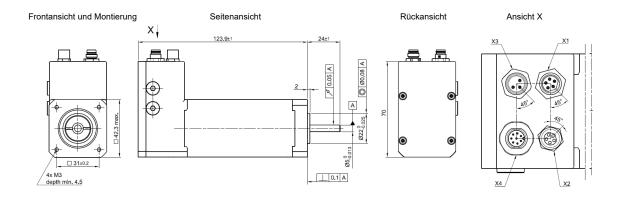
3.2 Dimensioned drawings

3.2.1 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08





3.2.2 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08



3.3 Electrical properties and technical data

3.3.1 Technical data - motor

	Operating voltage	Phase current rms	Peak current rms for 1 s
PD2-C4118L	12 V to 48 V	1.8 A	3 A
PD2-CB42C	12 V to 48 V	3.3 A	10 A

3.3.2 Technical data

Property	Description / value
Operating modes	Profile Position Mode, Profile Velocity Mode, Profile Torque Mode, Velocity Mode, Homing Mode, Interpolated Position Mode, Cyclic Sync Position Mode, Cyclic Sync Velocity Mode, Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode, Clock-Direction Mode
Set value setting / programming	CANopen, Clock-direction, analog, NanoJ program
Inputs	4 digital inputs (+5 V/+24 V), individually switchable by means of software, factory settings: 5 V
	1 analog input, 10-bit resolution, 0-10 V or 0-20 mA (switchable by means of software, default setting is 0-10 V)
Outputs	2 outputs, (open drain, 0 switching, max. 24 V and 100 mA)
Integrated encoder	Magnetic, single-turn absolute encoder, 1024 cpr
Protection circuit	Overvoltage and undervoltage protection
	Overtemperature protection (> 75° Celsius on the power board)
	Polarity reversal protection: In the event of a polarity reversal, a short-circuit will occur between supply voltage and GND over a power diode; a line protection device (fuse) is therefore necessary in the supply line. The values of the fuse are dependent on the application and must be dimensioned
	greater than the maximum current consumption of the controller,



Property Description / value	
less than the maximum current of the voltage supply.	
If the fuse value is very close to the maximum current confider of the controller, a medium / slow tripping characteristics used.	

3.4 Overtemperature protection

Above a temperature of approx. 75°C on the power board (corresponds to 65–72°C outside on the back cover), the power part of the controller switches off and the error bit is set (see objects $\underline{1001}_h$ and $\underline{1003}_h$). After cooling down and confirming the error (see <u>table for the controlword</u>, "Fault reset"), the controller again functions normally.

The following temperature test results provide information on the temperature behavior of this controller.

Temperature tests are performed under the following conditions:

■ Operating voltage: 48 V DC

Motor current: 1.8 A (stepper motor PD2-C) / 3.3 A (BLDC motor PD2-CB) rms

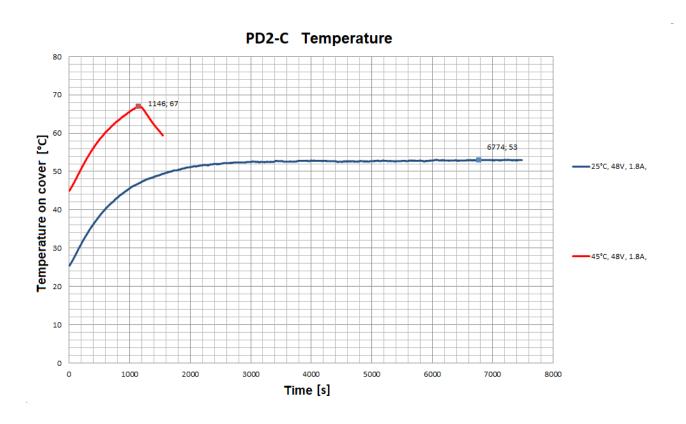
Operation mode: Velocity Mode, full step, 30 rpm

Ambient temperature: 25 °C / 45 °C
 Altitude of site: 500 m above sea level

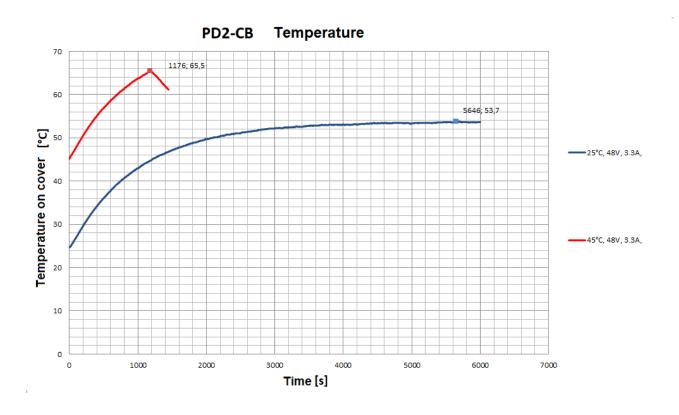
■ No external cooling in the climatic chamber, e. g., via fan

Motor not flanged mounted

The following graphics show the results of the temperature tests:







NOTE



Aside from the motor, the exact temperature behavior is also dependent on the flange connection and the heat transfer there as well as on the convection in the application. For this reason, we recommend always performing an endurance test in the actual environment for applications in which current level and ambient temperature pose a problem.

3.5 Pin assignment

3.5.1 Overview

Connection	Function
X1	CANopen IN and external logic supply
X2	CANopen OUT and external logic supply
X3	Voltage supply
X4	Inputs and outputs
S1	120 ohm termination resistor (switch set to ON)
S2	Hex coding switch for node-ID and baud rate



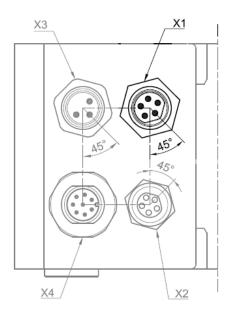
NOTE

All pins with designation GND are internally connected.



3.5.2 X1 – CANopen IN and external logic supply

Connection for CANopen and the external logic supply. Type: M8, 5-pin, B-coded, male Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M8-5-2M-1-PUR-S-F (not included in the scope of delivery)



	Pin	Function	Note
1		+UB Logic	24 V DC input, external logic supply for communication, input voltage, current consumption approx. 40 mA
2		CAN_SHLD	Connection for the shielding
3		CAN_H	CAN-High
4		CAN_L	CAN-Low
5		GND	

NOTE



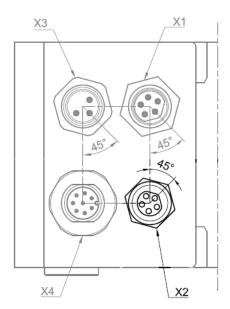
Should the main supply fail, the logic supply keeps the electronics, the encoder and the communication interface in operation.

The windings of the motor are not supplied by the logic supply.

3.5.3 X2 – CANopen OUT and external logic supply

Connection for CANopen and the external logic supply. Type: M8, 5-pin, B-coded, female Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M8-5-2M-1-PUR-S-M (not included in the scope of delivery)





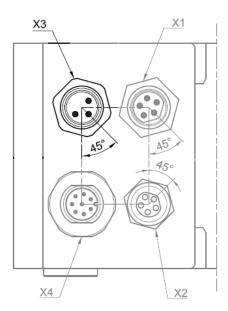
	Pin	Function	Note
1		+UB Logic	24 V DC input, external logic supply for communication, input voltage, current consumption approx. 40 mA
2		CAN_SHLD	Connection for the shielding
3		CAN_H	CAN-High
4		CAN_L	CAN-Low
5		GND	

3.5.4 X3 - voltage supply

Connection for the main supply. Type: M8, 3-pin, A-coded, male

Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M8-3-2M-1-AFF (not included in the scope of delivery)





3.5.4.1 Voltage source

The operating or supply voltage supplies a battery, a transformer with rectification and filtering, or a switching power supply.

NOTE



EMC: For a DC power supply line longer than 30 m or when using the motor on a DC bus, additional interference-suppression and protection measures are necessary.

- ▶ An EMI filter is to be inserted in the DC supply line as close as possible to the controller/ motor.
- ▶ Long data or supply lines are to be routed through ferrites.

3.5.4.2 Connections

Pin	Function	Note
1	+Ub	12-48 V, ±5%
3	GND	
4	n.c.	

3.5.4.3 Permissible operating voltage

The maximum operating voltage is 50.4 V DC. If the input voltage of the controller exceeds the threshold value set in 2034_h , the motor is switched off and an error triggered. Above the response threshold set in 4021_h :02_h, the integrated ballast circuit is activated (wirewound resistor Z32041412209K6C000 from Vishay with 3 W continuous output).

The minimum operating voltage is 11.4 V DC. If the input voltage of the controller falls below 10 V, the motor is switched off and an error triggered.



A charging capacitor of at least 4700 μ F / 50 V (approx. 1000 μ F per ampere rated current) must be connected in parallel to the supply voltage to avoid exceeding the permissible operating voltage (e.g., during braking).

NOTE

Damage to the controller and/or its power supply due to excitation voltage of the motor!



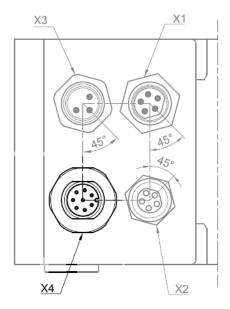


- ▶ Install suitable circuits (e.g., charging capacitor) that reduce voltage peaks.
- ▶ With BLDC motors: Select a voltage source that corresponds to the rated voltage of the respective motor as specified in the motor data sheet.
- ▶ Use a power supply with protection circuit to protect against overvoltage.

3.5.5 X4 – inputs and outputs

Connection for inputs and outputs. Type: M8, 8-pin, A-coded, male

Suitable Nanotec cable: ZK-M8-5-2M-1-PUR-S-F (not included in the scope of delivery)



3.5.5.1 Connections

Pin	Function	Note
1	GND	
2	Analog input	10 bit, 0-10 V or 0-20 mA, switchable by means of software
3	Digital output 1	Open drain, max. 24 V/100 mA
4	Digital output 2	Open drain, max. 24 V/100 mA
5	Digital input 1	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object $\underline{3240}_{h}, \text{max.} 1 \text{MHz}$
6	Digital input 2	5 V / 24 V signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h , max. 1 MHz



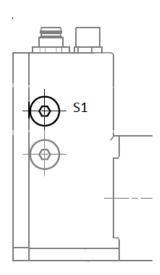
Pin	Function	Note
7	Digital input 3	$5\ V\ /\ 24\ V$ signal, switchable by means of software with object 3240_h , max. 1 MHz; this input is used as direction input in clock-direction mode
8	Digital input 4	$5\ V\ /\ 24\ V$ signal, switchable by means of software with object $3240_h,$ max. 1 MHz; this input is used as clock input in clock-direction mode

The following switching thresholds apply for inputs 1 to 4:

Max. Voltage	Switching thresholds (worst-case calculations)		
	Switching on	Switching off	
5 V	> 4.58 V	< 0.4 V	
24 V	> 14.54 V	< 1.53 V	

3.5.6 S1 - 120 ohm termination resistor

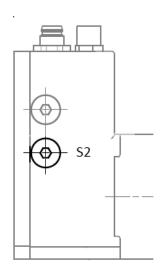
This DIP switch switches the termination of 120 Ω between CAN_H and CAN_L of the CAN bus on or off. The "left" switch position switches termination on (factory setting).



3.5.7 S2 - CANopen node-ID and baud rate

Hex coding switch for setting the CANopen node-ID and baud rate. See chapter <u>Setting node-ID and baud rate</u>.







4 Commissioning

Described in this chapter is how you establish communication with the controller and set the necessary parameters to make the motor ready for operation.

The *Plug & Drive Studio* software offers you an option for performing the configuration and adapting the motor parameters to your application. You can find further information in document *Plug & Drive Studio: Quick Start Guide* at <u>us.nanotec.com</u>.

Observe the following notes:

CAUTION



Moving parts can cause hand injuries.

If you touch moving parts during running operation, hand injuries may result.

▶ Do not reach for moving parts during operation. After switching off, wait until all movements have ended.

CAUTION



In free-standing operation, motor movements are uncontrolled and can cause injuries.

If the motor is unsecured, it can, e. g., fall down. Foot injuries or damage to the motor could occur.

▶ If you operate the motor free-standing, observe the motor, switch it off immediately in the event of danger and make certain that the motor cannot fall down.

CAUTION



Moving parts can catch hair and loose clothing.

During running operation, moving parts can catch hair or loose clothing, which may lead to injuries.

▶ If you have long hair, wear a hairnet or take other suitable protective measures when near moving parts. Do not work with loose clothing or ties near moving parts.

CAUTION



Risk of overheating or fire if there is insufficient cooling!

If cooling is insufficient or if the ambient temperature is too high, there is a risk of overheating or fire.

▶ During use, make certain that the cooling and environmental conditions are ensured.



NOTE

EMC: Current-carrying cables – particularly around supply cables – produce electromagnetic alternating fields. These can interfere with the motor and other devices.

Suitable measures may be:



- ▶ Use shielded cables and earth the cable shielding on both ends over a short distance.
- ► Keep power supply cables as short as possible.
- ▶ Use cables with cores in twisted pairs.
- ► Earth motor housing with large contact area over a short distance.
- ► Lay supply and control cables separately.

4.1 Communication settings

4.1.1 CANopen

Described in the following chapters is how you can change the communication settings.

The controller is configured per default for node-ID 1 and a baud rate of 1 Mbaud.

4.1.1.1 Setting node-ID and baud rate

Node-ID and baud rate are dependent on the position of the S2 *rotary switch* and, if applicable, on objects 2005h CANopen Baudrate, 2006h CANopen WheelConfig and 2009h CANopen NodelD.

Rotary switch

The *PD2-C-IP* is equipped with a <u>hex coding switch</u> – similar to that shown in the following figure -. This can be used to set the source for the node-ID and the baud rate.



General

- If the rotary switch is set to the value "1", the node-ID is set to "1" and the baud rate is permanently set to 1000 kBd. In the event of problems with the configuration, communication can thereby always be established with the controller and any errors reversed.
- The changes in objects 2005_h and 2009_h must be stored by writing value "65766173_h" in object 1010_h:0A_h.
- The changes are not accepted until either
 - the voltage supply is briefly disconnected or
 - □ the CANopen message "RESET COMM" (NMT) is sent to the motor.
- The load sequence for objects 2005_h and 2009_h is as follows (each successive value overwrites the previous):
 - 1. The default value is loaded.
 - 2. A stored value if present is loaded.
 - 3. The configuration file is used if the controller has one.
 - 4. The settings of the rotary switch(es) are taken over.

Node-ID and baud rate

The following table shows a summary of the adjustment options available with the rotary switch.



27

Value of the rotary switch	Node-ID	Baud rate
O _h	Object 2009 _h	1 MBd fixed
1 _h -7 _h	Value of the rotary switch	1 MBd fixed
8 _h	Object 2009 _h	Object 2005 _h
9 _h -F _h	(Number of the rotary switch)-8	Object 2005 _h

The value of object 2005_h can be found in the following table.

Value			Baud rate in kBd
(dec hex		
129	81	10	
130	82	20	
131	83	50	
132	84	125	
133	85	250	
134	86	500	
135	87	1000	
136	88	1000	

Using with node-ID offset

To activate this function, object $\underline{2006}_h$:01 must be set to the value "1". In this case, the following functions apply:

- If the number "0" is set with the rotary switch, the node-ID is read from object 2009 (default = 127), baud rate = 1 MBd.
- If a number between "1" and " F_h " is set, this number is added to 2006_h :02. The baud rate corresponds to the setting in object 2005.

4.2 Establishing communication

4.2.1

Before starting commissioning, we recommend reading chapters Pin assignment and CANopen configuration.

- Connect the CANopen master to the controller via the CAN_L, CAN_H cables. Check the connection of your CAN-GND and that the necessary <u>termination resistor</u> is present between CAN_H and CAN_L.
- 2. Supply the controller with voltage.
- 3. Change the configuration values if necessary, see configuration <u>CANopen</u>.
- **4.** To test the interface, send bytes 40 41 60 00 00 00 00 00 to the controller. Statusword (6041_h) was read; you receive this response: 4B 41 60 00 XX XX 00 00.

4.3 Auto setup

To determine a number of parameters related to the motor and the connected sensors (encoders/Hall sensors), you must perform an auto setup.





TIP

As long as the motor connected to the controller or the sensors for feedback (encoders/Hall sensors) are not changed, auto setup is only to be performed once during initial commissioning.

NOTE

Note the following prerequisites for performing the auto setup:



- ▶ The motor must be load-free.
- ▶ The motor must not be touched.
- ▶ The motor must be able to turn freely in any direction.
- ► No NanoJ programs may be running (object 2300_h:00_h bit 0 = "0", see <u>2300h NanoJ Control</u>).



TIP

Execution of the auto setup requires a relatively large amount of processor computing power. During the auto setup, this may result in fieldbuses not being operated in a timely manner.

4.3.1 Parameter determination

Auto setup determines various parameters of the connected motor and of the present sensors by means of multiple test runs and measurement runs. To a certain extent, the type and number of parameters are dependent on the respective motor configuration.

Parameter	All motors independent of the configuration
Motor type (stepper motor or BLDC motor)	✓
Winding resistance	✓
Winding inductance	✓
Interlinking flux	✓

Parameter	Motor without encoder	Motor with encoder and index	Motor with encoder without index
Encoder resolution	-	✓	
Alignment (shifting of the electrical zero to the index)	-	✓	

Parameter	Motor without Hall sensor	Motor with Hall sensor
Hall transitions	-	✓

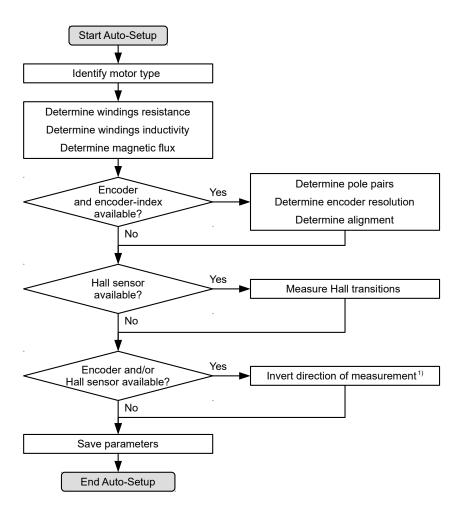
4.3.2 Execution

1. To preselect the *auto setup* operating mode, enter the value "-2" (="FE_h") in object 6060_h:00_h. The *power state machine* must now switch to the *Operation enabled* state, see <u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine.



2. Start auto setup by setting bit 4 OMS in object 6040_h:00_h (controlword).

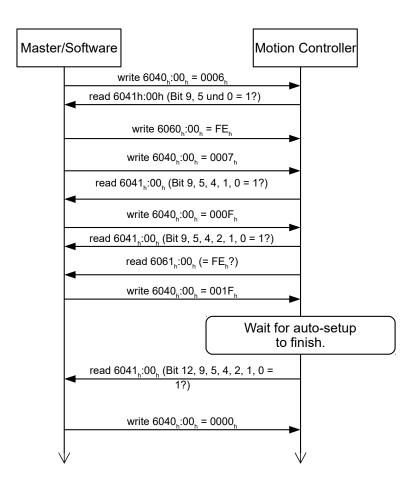
While the auto setup is running, the following tests and measurements are performed in succession:



1) To determine the values, the direction of the measurement method is reversed and edge detection re-evaluated.

Value 1 in bit 12 *OMS* in object $6041_h:00_h$ (statusword) indicates that the auto setup was completely executed and ended. In addition, bit 10 *TARG* in object $6041_h:00_h$ can be used to query whether (= "1") or not (= "0") an encoder index was found.





4.3.3 Parameter memory

After a successful *auto setup*, the determined parameter values are automatically taken over into the corresponding objects and stored with the storage mechanism, see <u>Saving objects</u> and <u>1010h Store Parameters</u>. Categories *Drive* 1010_h:05_h and *Tuning* 1010_h:06_h are used.

CAUTION



Uncontrolled motor movements!

After the auto setup, the internal coordinate system is no longer valid. Unforeseen reactions can result.

▶ Restart the device after an auto setup. Homing alone does not suffice.

4.4 Test run

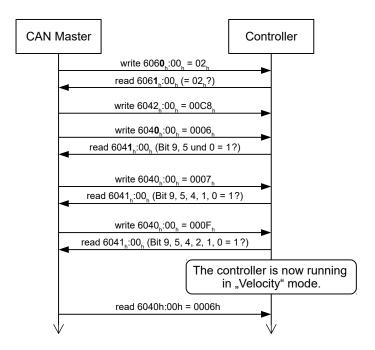
After configuring and the auto setup, a test run can be performed. As an example, the <u>Velocity</u> operating mode is used.

The values are transferred from your *CANopen master* to the controller. After every transfer, the *master* should use the status objects of the controller to ensure successful parameterization.

- 1. Select the *Velocity* mode by setting object 6060_h (Modes Of Operation) to the value "2".
- **2.** Write the desired speed in 6042_h .
- **3.** Switch the *power state machine* to the *Operation enabled* state, see <u>CiA 402 Power State</u> Machine.



The following sequence starts *Velocity* mode; the motor turns at 200 rpm.



4. To stop the motor, set controlword (6040_h) to "6".

4.5 Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed)

You have the possibility to control the motor directly via the clock and direction input or the analog input by activating the *special drive modes*. These include:

- Clock-direction
- Analog speed
- Test run with 30 rpm

You can also determine the control mode - open loop or closed loop.

Digital input 1 serves here as an enable (see X4 - inputs and outputs).





After activating the *special drive modes*, the state of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> is controlled only via a digital input (enable). State changes that are requested in object <u>6040</u>_h (controlword) have no effect.

4.5.1 Activation

To activate the *special drive modes*, you must enter the value "2" in $\frac{4015}{h}$:01_h. In $\frac{4015}{h}$:02_h, set the mode by writing a value between "00"_h and "0F"_h.

The following table lists all possible modes and their value for 4015:02h:

Value	Mode			
00 _h /01 _h	Clock-direction	-	-	Open Loop
02 _h	Clock-direction (test run)	Test run with 30 rpm	Clockwise direction of rotation	Open Loop
03 _h	Clock-direction (test run)	Test run with 30 rpm	Counterclockwise direction of rotation	Open Loop



32

Value	Mode			
04 _h	Analog speed	Direction via "Direction" input	Maximum speed 1000 rpm	Open Loop
05 _h	Analog speed	Direction via "Direction" input	Maximum speed 100 rpm	Open Loop
06 _h	Analog speed	Offset 5 V (joystick mode)	Maximum speed 1000 rpm	Open Loop
07 _h	Analog speed	Offset 5 V (joystick mode)	Maximum speed 100 rpm	Open Loop
08 _h /09 _h	Clock-direction	-	-	Closed Loop
0A _h	Clock-direction (test run)	Test run with 30 rpm	Clockwise direction of rotation	Closed Loop
0B _h	Clock-direction (test run)	Test run with 30 rpm	Counterclockwise direction of rotation	Closed Loop
0C _h	Analog speed	Direction via "Direction" input	Maximum speed 1000 rpm	Closed Loop
0D _h	Analog speed	Direction via "Direction" input	Maximum speed 100 rpm	Closed Loop
0E _h	Analog speed	Offset 5 V (joystick mode)	Maximum speed 1000 rpm	Closed Loop
0F _h	Analog speed	Offset 5 V (joystick mode)	Maximum speed 100 rpm	Closed Loop

You must save object <u>4015</u>_h (application category) (see chapter<u>Saving objects</u>); the changes do not take effect until after the controller is restarted.

4.5.2 Clock-direction

The controller internally sets the operating mode to <u>clock-direction</u>. You must connect the *enable*, *clock* and *direction* inputs (see chapter X4 – inputs and outputs).

4.5.3 Analog speed

The controller internally sets the operating mode to $\underline{\text{Velocity}}$. To preset the speed, the voltage on the analog input is used and the corresponding target speed is written in $\underline{6042}_h$.

4.5.3.1 Maximum speed

The maximum speed can be changed between 100 rpm and 1000 rpm. If a different speed is necessary, it can be set using the scaling factor (object $\underline{604C_h}$ subindices 01_h and 02_h).

4.5.3.2 Computation of the analog voltage

There are two modes for calculating the analog input voltage.

Normal mode

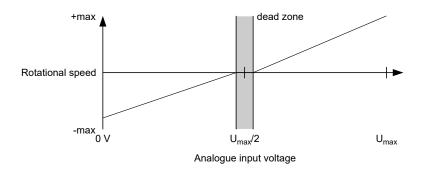
You must connect the *enable*, *direction* and *analog inputs* (see chapter X4 - inputs and outputs). The maximum analog voltage corresponds to the maximum speed. The direction is preset here via the direction input. If there is no signal at the direction input, the motor turns clockwise (when looking at the drive shaft). There is a dead zone from 0 V to 20 mV in which the motor does not move.





Joystick mode

You must connect the *release input* and the *analog input* (see chapter X4 – inputs and outputs). Half of the maximum analog voltage corresponds to the speed 0. If the voltage drops below half, the speed increases in the negative direction. If the speed rises above half, the speed increases likewise in the positive direction. The dead zone here extends from $U_{max}/2 \pm 20$ mV.



4.5.4 Test run with 30 rpm

The motor rotates at 30 rpm if the enable input is set.



5 General concepts

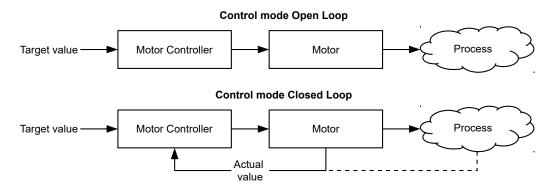
5.1 Control modes

5.1.1 General

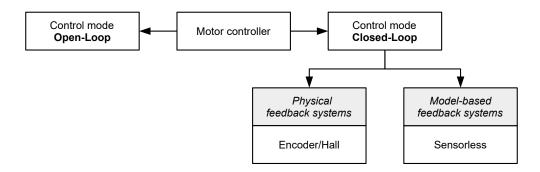
The control mode of systems without feedback is called *open loop*, the mode with feedback is called *closed loop*. In the *closed loop* control mode, it is initially irrelevant whether the fed back signals come from the motor itself or from the influenced process.

For controllers with feedback, the measured control variable (actual value) is constantly compared with a set point (set value). In the event of deviations between these values, the controller readjusts according to the specified control parameters.

Pure controllers, on the other hand, have no feedback for the value that is to be regulated. The set point (set value) is only specified.



In addition to the physical feedback systems (e.g., via encoders or Hall sensors), model-based feedback systems, collectively referred to as *sensorless* systems, are also used. Both feedback systems can also be used in combination to further improve the control quality.



Summarized in the following are all possible combinations of control modes and feedback systems with respect to the motor technology. Support of the respective control mode and feedback is controller-specific and is described in chapters *Pin assignment* and <u>Operating modes</u>.

Control mode	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Open Loop	yes	no
Closed Loop	yes	yes

Feedback	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Hall	no	yes
Encoder	yes	yes



Feedback	Stepper motor	BLDC motor
Sensorless	yes	yes

Nanotec developed the <u>Slow Speed</u> control mode, which is a combination of *open loop* and *closed loop*, especially for applications in the low speed range. This control mode can be used if an encoder is present as feedback.

Various operating modes can be used depending on the control mode. The following list contains all the types of operation that are possible in the various control modes.

Operating mode		Control mode	
	Open Loop	Closed Loop	Slow Speed
Profile Position	yes	yes	yes
Velocity	yes	yes	yes
Profile Velocity	yes	yes	yes
Profile Torque	no ¹⁾	yes	no
Homing	yes ²⁾	yes	yes
Interpolated Position Mode	yes ³⁾	yes	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Position	yes ³⁾	yes	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Velocity	yes ³⁾	yes	yes
Cyclic Synchronous Torque	no ¹⁾	yes	no
Clock-direction	yes	yes	yes

- 1) The <u>Profile Torque</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Torque</u> torque operating modes are not possible in the *open loop* control mode due to a lack of feedback.
- 2) Exception: Homing on block is not possible due to a lack of feedback.
- 3) Because ramps and speeds in operating modes <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Velocity</u> follow from the specified points of the master, it is not normally possible to preselect these parameters and to ascertain whether a step loss can be excluded. It is therefore not advisable to use these operating modes in combination with *open loop* control mode.

5.1.2 Open Loop

5.1.2.1 Introduction

Open loop mode is only used with stepper motors and is, by definition, a control mode without feedback. The field rotation in the stator is specified by the controller. The rotor directly follows the magnetic field rotation without step losses as long as no limit parameters, such as the maximum possible torque, are exceeded. Compared to *closed loop*, no complex internal control processes are needed in the controller. As a result, the requirements on the controller hardware and the controller logic are very low. *Open loop* mode is used primarily with price-sensitive applications and simple movement tasks.

Because, unlike *closed loop*, there is no feedback for the current rotor position, no conclusion can be drawn on the counter torque being applied to the output side of the motor shaft. To compensate for any torque fluctuations that arise on the output shaft of the motor, in *open loop* mode, the controller always supplies the maximum possible (e.g., specified by parameters) set current to the stator windings over the entire speed range. The high magnetic field strength thereby produced forces the rotor to assume the new steady state in a very short time. This torque is, however, opposite that of the inertia of the rotor and overall system. Under certain operating conditions, this combination is prone to resonances, comparable to a spring-mass system.

5.1.2.2 Commissioning

To use open loop mode, the following settings are necessary:



- In object 2030_h (Pole Pair Count), enter the number of pole pairs (see motor data sheet: for a stepper motor with 2 phases, a step angle of 1.8° corresponds to 50 pole pairs and 0.9° corresponds to 100 pole pairs).
- In object 2031_h:00_h, enter the maximum permissible motor current (motor protection) in mA (see motor data sheet)
- In object 6075_h:00_h, enter the rated current of the motor in mA (see motor data sheet).
- In object 6073_h:00_h, enter the maximum current (for a stepper motor, generally corresponds to the rated current, bipolar) in tenths of a percent of the set rated current (see motor data sheet). Factory settings: "1000", which corresponds to 100% of the value in 6073_h. A value greater than "1000" is limited internally to "1000".
- In object 3202_h (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 0 (CL/OL) to the value "0".

Nanotec recommends to activate the current reduction on motor standstill in order to reduce the power loss and heat build-up. To activate current reduction, the following settings are necessary:

- In object 3202_h (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 3 (CurRed) to "1".
- In object 2036_h (open-loop current reduction idle time), the time in milliseconds is specified that the motor must be at a standstill (set value is checked) before current reduction is activated.
- In object 2037_h (open-loop current reduction value/factor), the root mean square is specified to which the rated current is to be reduced if current reduction is activated in *open loop* and the motor is at a standstill.

5.1.2.3 Optimizations

Depending on the system, resonances may occur in *open loop* mode; susceptibility to resonances is particularly high at low loads. Practical experience has shown that, depending on the application, various measures are effective for largely reducing resonances:

- Reduce or increase current, see objects 6073_h and 6075_h, respectively. An excessive torque reserve promotes resonances.
- Reduce or increase the operating voltage, taking into account the product-specific ranges (with sufficient torque reserve). The permissible operating voltage range can be found in the product data sheet.
- Optimize the control parameters of the current controller via objects 3210_h:09_h (I_P) and 3210_h:0A_h (I_I) or 320F_h (generally not necessary).
 The current controller operates optimally if the actual current of both windings (square root of the sum I_a²+ I_b², 2039_h:03h/:04_h) divided by 2 at any point in time corresponds to the set rated current
- (203B_h:01_h).
 Adjustments to the acceleration, deceleration and/or target speed depending on the selected control

Profile Position operating mode

Objects <u>6083</u>_h (Profile Acceleration), <u>6084</u>_h (Profile Deceleration) and <u>6081</u>_h (Profile Velocity).

Velocity operating mode

Objects 6048_h (Velocity Acceleration), 6049_h (Velocity Deceleration) and 6042_h (Target Velocity).

Profile Velocity operating mode

Objects 6083_h (Profile Acceleration), 6084_h (Profile Deceleration) and 6081_h (Profile Velocity).

Homing operating mode

Objects $\underline{609A_h}$ (Homing Acceleration), $\underline{6099_h}$:01_h (Speed During Search For Switch) and $\underline{6099_h}$:02_h (Speed During Search For Zero).

Interpolated Position Mode operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced with the higher-level controller.

Cyclic Synchronous Position operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced via the external "position specification / time unit" targets.



Cyclic Synchronous Velocity operating mode

The acceleration and deceleration ramps can be influenced via the external "position specification / time unit" targets.

Clock-direction operating mode

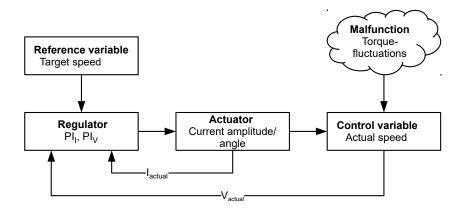
Change of the step resolution via objects $\underline{2057}_h$ (Clock Direction Multiplier) and $\underline{2058}_h$ (Clock Direction Divider). Optimize acceleration / deceleration ramps by adjusting the pulse frequency to pass through the resonance range as quickly as possible.

5.1.3 Closed Loop

5.1.3.1 Introduction

The *closed loop* theory is based on the idea of a control loop. A disturbance acting on a system should be compensated for quickly and without lasting deviation to adjust the control variable back to the set point.

Closed loop using a speed control as an example:



 PI_{I} = Proportional-integral current control loop

PI_V = Proportional-integral velocity control loop I_{actual}= Actual current

I_{actual}= Actual curren V_{actuar} Actual speed

The *closed loop* method is also referred to as "sine commutation via an encoder with field-oriented control". At the heart of *closed loop* technology is the performance-adjusted current control as well as the feedback of the actual values of the process. Using sensor signals, the rotor orientation is recorded and sinusoidal phase currents generated in the motor windings. Vector control of the magnetic field ensures that the magnetic field of the stator is always perpendicular to that of the rotor and that the field strength corresponds precisely to the desired torque. The current thereby controlled in the windings provides a uniform motor force and results in an especially smooth-running motor that can be precisely regulated.

The feedback of the control variables necessary for *closed loop* mode can be realized with various technologies. In addition to the physical feedback with encoders or Hall sensors, it is also possible to virtually record the motor parameters through a software-based model calculation. Physical variables, such as speed or back-EMF, can be reconstructed with the help of a so-called "observer" from the data of the current controller. With this sensorless technology, one has a "virtual rotary encoder", which – above a certain minimum speed – supplies the position and speed information with the same precision as a real optical or magnetic encoder.

All controllers from Nanotec that support *closed loop* mode implement a field oriented control with sine commutated current control. Thus, the stepper motors and BLDC motor are controlled in the same way as a servo motor. With *closed loop* mode, step angle errors can be compensated for during travel and load angle errors corrected within one full step.



5.1.3.2 Controller structure

The controller consists of three cascaded PI controllers (proportional-integral): the current controller (commutation), the velocity controller and the position controller.

The current controller is active in all operating modes. The velocity controller is as well with the sole exception of the "Real Torque" modes (torque mode without speed limiting if bit 5 in 3202_h is set to "1").

The position controller is active in the following operating modes:

- Profile Position
- Homing
- Interpolated Position Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Position
- Clock-direction mode
- Velocity/Profile Velocity/Cyclic Synchronous Velocity if bit 1 in 3202_h is set to "1"

NOTE

For firmware versions from FIR-v19xx upwards, the new schema described here for the <u>Controller structure</u> applies.

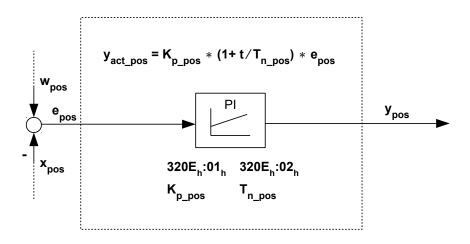


The old control parameters (object 3210_h) are still activated in the factory settings for compatibility reasons. For new applications, Nanotec recommends using the new control parameters.

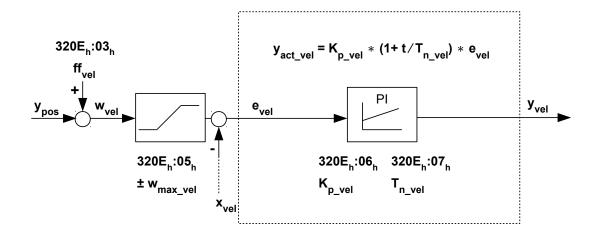
To use the new parameters, you must set $\underline{3210}_h$:07_h (for *closed loop*) or $\underline{3210}_h$:09_h (for *open loop*) to "0". When the controller is switched on, the old values are converted and entered in the new object $\underline{320E}_h$ or $\underline{320F}_h$. You must save both objects (see $\underline{Saving objects}$).

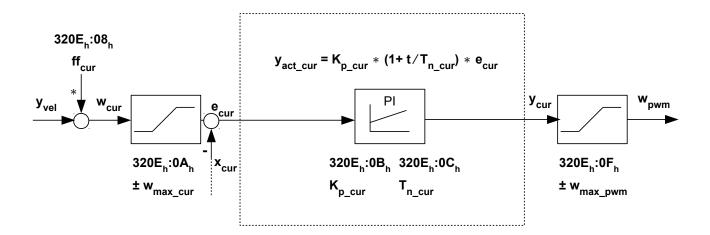
Each controller consists of a proportional component with the *gain factor* K_p and an integral component with the *reset time* T_n . The control variable (the output signal of the controller, which is the set point for the next controller) is limited by the maximum speed (position controller), the maximum current (velocity controller) or the maximum PWM signal (current controller), respectively.

The following figures show the structure of the three cascaded controllers.









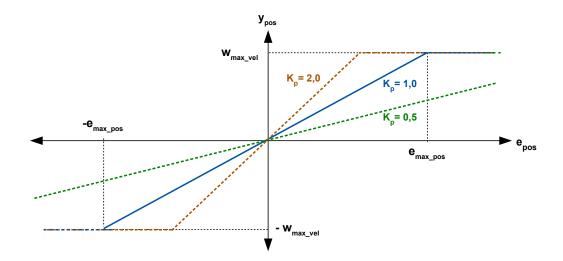
For each controller you can set a maximum control deviation (e_{max}) and a *gain factor* (K_p) that determine the output of the controller (control variable), taking into account the limitation of the control variable (y_{max}).

The following figure shows the relationship between the maximum control deviation (e), the control variable (y) and the *gain factor* (K_0) using the position controller as an example.

With a K_p of 100%, a maximum deviation set in 320E_h:04_h (e_{max_pos}) leads to the set maximum control variable set in 320E_h:05_h (in the case of the maximum speed, y_{max_vel}). For smaller deviations, the control variable is also correspondingly smaller.

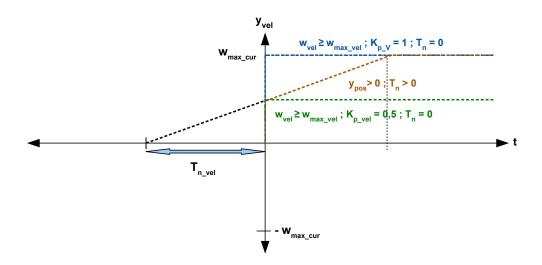
The gain factor K_p has a direct influence on the current control variable: at the same deviation, the control variable is proportional to the gain factor.





Each controller also has an integral component that is determined by the *reset time* (T_n). The following figure shows the influence of the reset time on the control variable using the velocity controller as an example.

The smaller the reset time, the greater the influence of the integral component and the faster the control variable increases. If the reset time is 0, the integral component is internally set to "0" and the controller only has the proportional component.



5.1.3.3 Feed forward

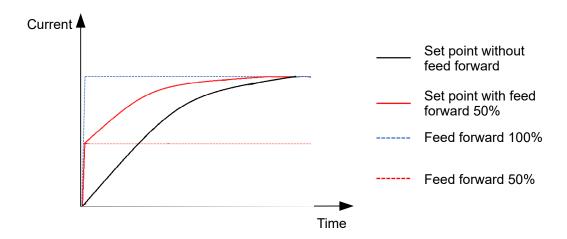
It is also possible to set a *velocity feed forward*, an *acceleration feed forward* (that corresponds to a torque/current value) and a *voltage feed forward*.

You can use the *feed forward* to add an already known or anticipated control variable to the set point ("predictive"). You can, e. g., compensate for the inertia of the load by adding an acceleration feed forward value to the output of the velocity controller.

The feed forward values are additionally fed to the speed/current control loop or added to the voltage value and are immediately available. A more dynamic control can thereby be achieved.



The following figure shows the current (produced by the acceleration) during the acceleration phase as a function of the *acceleration feed forward*. At a feed forward value of "50%", the current is at "50%" already at the start of the acceleration phase; the current controller is thereby "relieved".



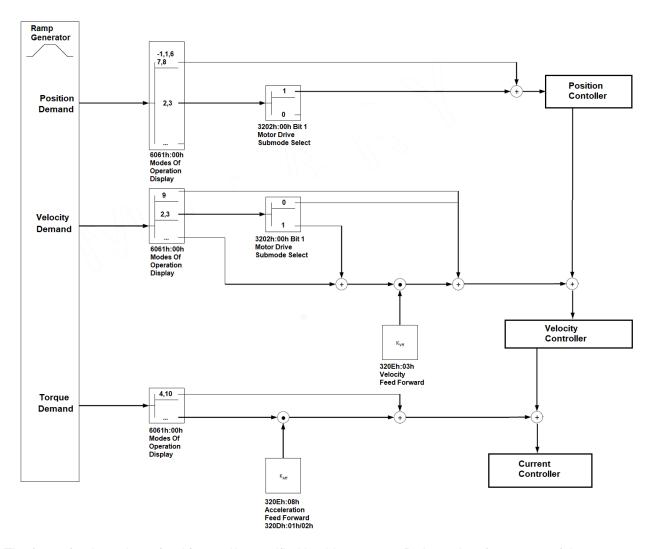
The factor for the *velocity feed forward* is set in object $\underline{320E_h}$:03_h in tenths of a percent of the output of the ramp generator ($\underline{606B_h}$) and added to the output of the position controller before the velocity controller. The *velocity feed forward* is active in all modes with position control loop:

- Profile Position
- Homing
- Interpolated Position Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Position
- Clock-direction mode
- Velocity/Profile Velocity if bit 1 in 3202_h is set to "1"

The factor for the *acceleration feed forward* is set in object $320E_h$:08_h in tenths of a percent of the factor of $320D_h$ and multiplied by the output of the ramp generator (6074_h). The value is added to the output of the velocity controller before the current controller. The *acceleration feed forward* is active in all modes, with the exception of the torque modes.

The following figure shows the cases in which the feed forward is active and the position of the feed forward within the controller cascade.





The factor for the *voltage feed forward* is specified in object $320E_h$:0D_h in tenths of a percent of the voltage that is needed to produce the rated current. If the factor is 1000‰ (factory setting), the voltage is immediately available and the actual current quickly reaches the rated current. As a result, there is practically no control deviation during acceleration and the current controller is relieved.

The *voltage feed forward* is active in all modes. To switch it off, set <u>320E</u>_h:0D_h to "0".

5.1.3.4 Commissioning

An auto setup should be performed before using *closed loop* mode. The auto setup operating mode automatically determines the necessary parameters (e.g., motor data, feedback systems) that are necessary for optimum operation of the field oriented control. All information necessary for performing the auto setup can be found in chapter Auto setup.

With the Plug & Drive motors, it is not necessary to perform the *auto setup*, as this was already performed at the factory.

Bit 0 in $\underline{3202}_h$ must be set . The bit is set automatically after a successfully completed auto setup.

5.1.3.5 Optimizations

In *closed loop*, the measured control variable (actual value) is constantly compared with a set point (set value). In the event of deviations between these values, the controller readjusts according to the specified control parameters.

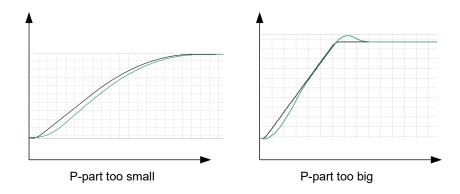
The objective of control parameter optimization (the so-called *tuning* of the controller) is the smoothest possible running of the motor, high accuracy and high dynamics in the reaction of the controller to faults. All control deviations should be eliminated as quickly as possible.



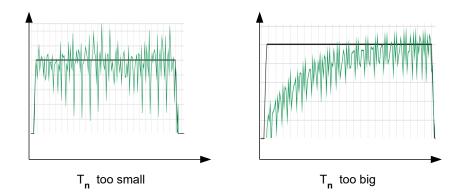
Due to the cascaded <u>Controller structure</u>, it is useful to start the optimization of the inner-most controller (current controller) before the velocity and – if applicable – the position controller are optimized. Each of the three controllers consists of a proportional and an integral component, which should normally be adjusted in this order.

The following figures show the reaction of the controller to a change in set value.

If the proportional component is too small, the actual value remains below the set value. A proportional component that is too large, on the other hand, results in "overshooting".



If the reset time is too small, the system tends toward oscillations. If the reset time is too large, the deviations are compensated for too slowly.



CAUTION

Risk of injury through uncontrolled motor movements!



Incorrect control parameters may result in an unstable control behavior. Unforeseen reactions can result.

- ▶ Increase the control parameters slowly and incrementally. Do not increase these further if you notice strong vibrations/oscillations.
- ▶ Do not reach for moving parts during operation. After switching off, wait until all movements have ended.



44

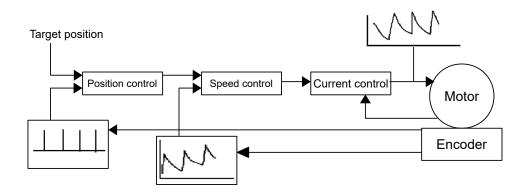
5.1.4 Slow Speed

5.1.4.1 Introduction

The *slow speed* mode combines the advantages of *open loop* and *closed loop* technologies in a low speed range and can be used if an encoder is present as feedback. *Slow speed* offers following error monitoring but is more smooth-running than in pure *closed loop* mode at low speeds.

The rotor orientation is detected via the signals of the encoder. To calculate the speed, the change of position is divided by the (fixed) cycle time. At low speeds, the controller counts fewer (or even no) encoder increments in one cycle, which leads to a speed curve with a relatively high number of peaks (in spite of the used low-pass filter).

Due to the cascaded control loop, this results in current peaks in *closed loop* mode, which can lead to uneven running, as the following figure shows.



In the *slow speed* mode, the motor instead operates with constant phase current, as in *open loop*. The following error is, however, monitored by means of the encoder and the vector control of the magnetic field is activated if necessary, as in *closed loop*.

5.1.4.2 Activation

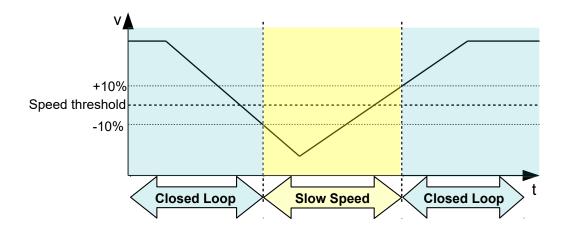
To activate the slow speed mode, you must:

- 1. activate closed loop,
- 2. in object 3202_h (Motor Drive Submode Select), set bit 7 to "1".

The changeover between *slow speed* and *closed loop* occurs automatically at a speed that is dependent on the physical encoder resolution, with a hysteresis of 10%. This fixed changeover speed is calculated in revolutions per minute as follows:

The following figure shows the changeover as a function of speed in both directions.





While at a standstill, the motor is in *closed loop* mode.

5.1.4.3 Optimizations

The entire phase current remains constant as in *open loop*. Depending on the system, resonances may occur that you can avoid by adjusting the motor current and/or the acceleration ramp. See also chapter <u>Open Loop</u>.

During operation at various speed ranges, if changing between *closed loop* and *slow speed*, it may be necessary to:

- reduce the motor current (objects 6075_h, 6073_h) if changing from *closed loop* to *slow speed*,
- ascertain various control parameters (see <u>Controller structure</u>) for each speed range.

5.2 CiA 402 Power State Machine

5.2.1 State machine

5.2.1.1 CiA 402

To switch the controller to the ready state, it is necessary to run through a *state machine*. This is defined in *CANopen standard 402*. State changes are requested in object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword). The actual state of the state machine can be found in object $\underline{6041}_h$ (statusword).

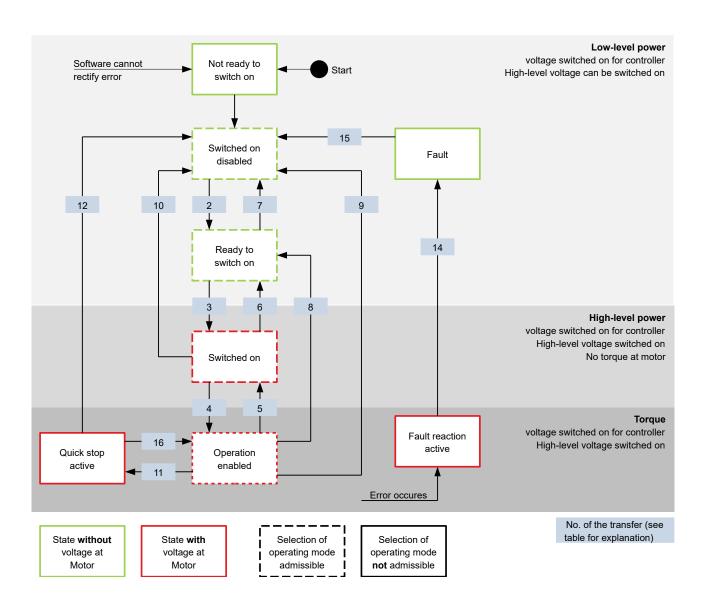
5.2.1.2 Controlword

State changes are requested via object 6040_h (controlword).

State transitions

The diagram shows the possible state transitions.





Listed in the following table are the bit combinations for the controlword that result in the corresponding state transitions. An X here corresponds to a bit state that requires no further consideration. Exceptions are the resetting of the error (fault reset) and the changeover from *Quick Stop Active* to *Operation Enabled*: the transition is only requested by the rising edge of the bit.

Command		Bit	in object	6040 _h		Transition
	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Shutdown	0	X	1	1	0	2, 6, 8
Switch on	0	0	1	1	1	3
Disable voltage	0	Χ	Χ	0	Χ	7, 10, 9, 12
Quick stop	0	Χ	0	1	Χ	11
Disable operation	0	0	1	1	1	5
Enable operation	0	1	1	1	1	4
Enable operation after Quick stop	0	1		1	1	16



Command		Bit in object 6040 _h				Transition
	Bit 7	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
Fault / warning reset		Х	X	X	X	15

5.2.1.3 Statusword

Listed in the following table are the bit masks that break down the state of the controller.

Statusword (6041 _h)	State				
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000	Not ready to switch on				
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000	Switch on disabled				
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001	Ready to switch on				
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011	Switched on				
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111	Operation enabled				
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111	Quick stop active				
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111	Fault reaction active				
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000	Fault				

After switching on and successfully completing the self-test, the controller reaches the *Switch on disabled* state.



NOTE

If an unrecoverable error occurs, the controller changes to the *Not ready to switch on* state and remains there.

5.2.1.4 Operating mode

The operating mode is set in object $\underline{6060}_h$. The actually active operating mode is displayed in $\underline{6061}_h$.

The operating mode can be set or changed at any time.

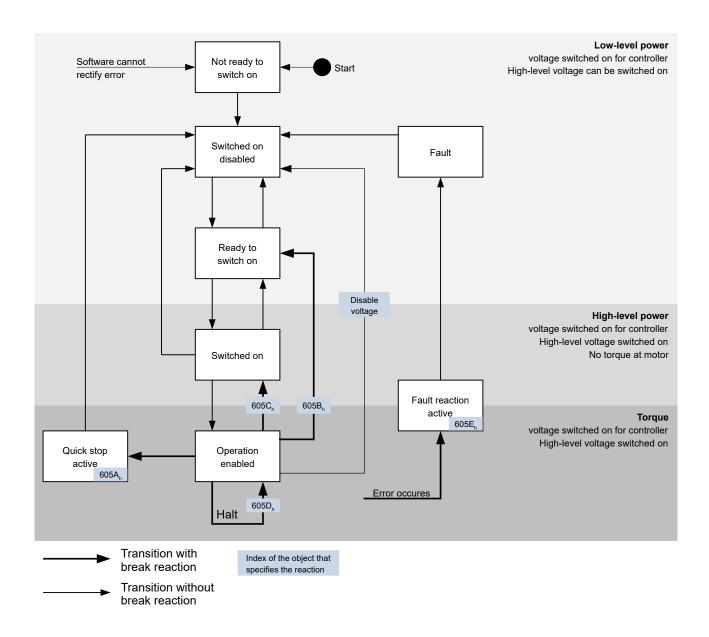
5.2.2 Behavior upon exiting the Operation enabled state

5.2.2.1 Halt motion reactions

Various halt motion reactions can be programmed upon exiting the Operation enabled state.

The following graphic shows an overview of the halt motion reactions.





5.2.2.2 Quick stop active

Transition to the Quick stop active state (quick stop option):

In this case, the action stored in object $\underline{605A_h}$ is executed (see following table).

	Value in object 605A _h	Description
0		Immediate stop with subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
1		Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
2		Braking with $quick\ stop\ ramp\ (\underline{6085}_h)$ and subsequent state change to $Switch\ on\ disabled$
5		Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.



	Value in object 605A _h	Description
6		Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

The *Quick stop active* state can also be reached when a limit switch is actuated; see <u>Limitation of the range of motion</u>.

5.2.2.3 Ready to switch on

Transition to the *Ready to switch on* state (shutdown option):

In this case, the action stored in object $\underline{605B}_h$ is executed (see following table).

Value in object 605B _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Ready to switch on
2 32767	Reserved

5.2.2.4 Switched on

Transition to the *Switched on* state (disable operation option):

In this case, the action stored in object $\underline{605C_h}$ is executed (see following table).

Value in object 605C _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switched on
2 32767	Reserved

5.2.2.5 Halt

The bit is valid in the following modes:

- Profile Position
- Velocity
- Profile Velocity
- Profile Torque
- Interpolated Position Mode

When setting bit 8 in object 6040_h (controlword), the action stored in 605D_h is executed (see following table):

Value in object 605D _h	Description
-32768 0	Reserved
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)



Value in object 605D _h	Description				
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h)				
3 32767	Reserved				

5.2.2.6 Fault

Case of an error (fault):

If an error occurs, the motor will brake according to the value stored in object 605Eh.

Value in object 605E _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with quick stop ramp (6085h)
3 32767	Reserved

For each error that occurs, a more precise error code is stored in object 1003_h.

5.2.2.7 Following/slippage error

If a following or slippage error occurs, the motor is braked according to the value stored in object 3700h.

Value	Description
-327682	Reserved
-1	no reaction
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h)
3 32767	reserved

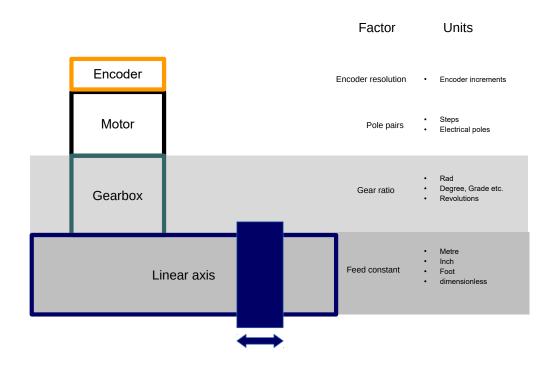
You can deactivate error monitoring by setting object $\underline{6065}_h$ to the value "-1" (FFFFFFFh) or object $\underline{60F8}_h$ to the value "7FFFFFFh".

5.3 User-defined units

The controller offers you the possibility to set user-defined units. It is thereby possible to set and read out the corresponding parameters, e.g., directly in degrees [°], millimeter [mm], etc.

Depending on the mechanical circumstances, you can also define a Gear ratio and/or a Feed constant.









Value changes of all objects that are described in this chapter are not immediately applied in the *Operation enabled* state of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>. For this to happen, the *Operation enabled* state must be exited.

5.3.1 Units

Units of the international unit system (*SI*) as well as a number of specific units are supported. It is also possible to specify a power of ten as a factor.

Listed in the following table are all supported units for the position and their values for $\underline{60A8}_h$ (Position unit) or $\underline{60A9}_h$ (Speed unit). Depending on the unit that is used, Feed constant ($\underline{6092}_h$) and/or $\underline{Gear\ ratio}\ (\underline{6091}_h)$ are/is taken into account.

Name	Unit symbol	Value	6091 _h	6092 _h	Description
meter	m	01 _h	yes	yes	Meter
inch	in	C1 _h	yes	yes	Inch (=0.0254 m)
foot	ft	C2 _h	yes	yes	Foot (=0.3048 m)
grade	g	40 _h	yes	no	<i>Gradian</i> (unit of angle, 400 corresponds to 360°)
radian	rad	10 _h	yes	no	Radian
degree	0	41 _h	yes	no	Degrees
arcminute	1	42 _h	yes	no	Arcminute (60'=1°)
arcsecond	"	43 _h	yes	no	Arcsecond (60"=1")
mechanical revolution		B4 _h	yes	no	Revolution



Name	Unit symbol	Value	6091 _h	6092 _h	Description
encoder increment		B5 _h	no	no	Encoder increments. Dependent on the used sensor (encoder/Hall sensor) and control mode. In open loop and sensorless mode, the number of pole pairs (2030 _h) multiplied by 65536 corresponds to one motor revolution.
step		AC_h	no	no	Steps. With 2-phase stepper motors, the number of pole pairs (2030 _h) multiplied by 4 is equivalent to one revolution. With 3-phase BLDC motors, the number of pole pairs (2030 _h) multiplied by 6 is equivalent to one revolution.
electrical pole		C0 _h	no	no	Electric poles. With a stepper motor that has, e.g., 50 pole pairs (2030 _h), the unit corresponds to 1/50 of a revolution.
dimensionless	;	00 _h	yes	yes	Dimensionless length unit

Listed in the following table are all supported units for the time and their values for 60A9_h (Speed unit):

Name	Unit symbol	Value	Description
second	S	03 _h	Second
minute	min	47 _h	Minute
hour	h	48 _h	Hour
day	d	49 _h	Day
year	а	4A _h	Year (=365.25 days)

Listed in the following table are the possible exponents and their values for $\underline{60A8}_h$ (Position unit) and $\underline{60A9}_h$ (Speed unit):

Factor	Exponent	Value
10 ⁶ 10 ⁵	6	06 _h
10 ⁵	5	05 _h
10 ¹	1	01 _h
10 ⁰ 10 ⁻¹	0	00 _h
10 ⁻¹	-1	FF _h
10 ⁻⁵	-5	FB _h
10 ⁻⁵	-6	FA _h

5.3.2 Encoder resolution

The physical resolution for position measurement of the used encoder/sensor is calculated from the encoder increments ($\underline{60E6}_h$ (Encoder Increments)) per motor revolutions ($\underline{60EB}_h$ (Motor Revolutions)).

5.3.3 Gear ratio

The gear ratio is calculated from motor revolutions ($\underline{60E8}_h$ (Motor Shaft Revolutions)) per axis rotations ($\underline{60ED}_h$ (Driving Shaft Revolutions)).



5.3.4 Feed constant

The feed constant is calculated in user-defined position units from the feed ($\underline{60E9}_h$ (Feed) per revolution of the output shaft ($\underline{60EE}_h$ (Driving Shaft Revolutions).

The feed constant is useful for specifying the lead screw pitch for a linear axis and is used if the unit is based on length dimensions or if it is dimensionless.

5.3.5 Calculation formulas for user units

5.3.5.1 Position unit

Object 60A8_h contains:

- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter <u>Units</u>)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Factor						Unit								
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved (00h)								reser	ved (00	Oh)				

Example

If $\underline{60A8}_h$ is written with the value "FF410000_h" (bits 16-23=41_h and bits 24-31=FF_h), the unit is set to *tenths of degree* (factory setting).

With a relative target position ($607A_h$) of 3600, the motor moves exactly one mechanical revolution, if <u>Gear ratio</u> is 1:1. The <u>Feed constant</u> plays no role in this case.

Example

If $\underline{60A8}_h$ is written with the value "FD010000_h" (bits 16-23=01_h and bits 24-31=FD_h(=-3)), the unit is set to *millimeter*.

With a relative target position $(\underline{607A_h})$ of 1, the motor moves exactly one mechanical revolution, if <u>Feed constant</u> and <u>Gear ratio</u> are 1:1.

If the <u>Feed constant</u> is set according to the lead screw pitch of a linear axis, the motor turns far enough that a feed of 1 mm is achieved.

5.3.5.2 Speed unit

Object 60A9_h contains:

- Bits 8 to 15: The time unit (see chapter Units)
- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter Units)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Facto	r						N	lomina	tor (Po	sition)		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Denominator (Time)								r	eserve	d (00h)			

Example



If $\underline{60A9}_h$ is written with the value "00B44700_h" (bits 8-15=00_h, bits 16-23=B4_h and bits 24-31=47_h), the unit is set to *revolutions per minute* (factory setting).

Example

If $\underline{60A9}_h$ is written with the value "FD010300_h" (bits 8-15=FD_h(=-3), bits 16-23=01_h and bits 24-31=03_h), the unit is set to *millimeters per second*.



NOTE

The speed unit in <u>Velocity</u> mode is preset to *revolutions per minute*. You can only set the unit via the 604Ch VI Dimension Factor.

Conversion factor for the speed unit

You can set an additional factor for the speed unit. Thus, a unit of, e.g., 1/3 revolutions/minute is possible. The factor n is calculated from the factor for numerator ($\underline{6096}_h$:01_h) divided by the factor for denominator ($\underline{6096}_h$:02_h).

$$n_{\text{velocity}} = \frac{6096_{\text{h}}:01}{6096_{\text{h}}:02}$$

5.3.5.3 Acceleration unit

The acceleration unit is speed unit per second.

Conversion factor for the acceleration unit

The factor n for the acceleration unit is calculated from the numerator (6097_h :01_h) divided by the denominator (6097_h :02_h).

$$n_{\text{acceleration}} = \frac{6097, 01}{6097, 02}$$

5.3.5.4 Jerk unit

The jerk unit is Acceleration unit per second.

Conversion factor for jerk

The factor n for the jerk is calculated from the numerator ($\underline{60A2}_h$:01_h) divided by the denominator ($\underline{60A2}_h$:02_h).

$$n_{jerk} = \frac{60A2_{h}:01}{60A2_{h}:02}$$

5.4 Limitation of the range of motion



55

The digital inputs can be used as limit switches, as is described in chapter <u>Digital inputs</u>, if you activate this function for the inputs. The controller also supports software limit switches.

5.4.1 Behavior upon reaching the limit switch

If a limit switch is passed over, bit 7 (*Warning*) is set in <u>6041</u>_h (*statusword*) and the action that is stored in object <u>3701</u>_h executed (see following table).

Value in object 3701 _h	Description
-1 (factory settings)	No reaction (e. g., to execute a homing operation)
1	Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Switch</i> on <i>disabled</i>
5	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

As long as the limit switch is still active, travel in the direction of the limit switch is blocked; it is, however, possible to travel in the opposite direction.

Bit 7 (*Warning*) in <u>6041</u>_h is not deleted until the limit switch is deactivated and the limit switch position has been passed back over.

NOTE



The quick-stop bit (bit 2) in 6040_h is not automatically set to "0" when the state changes to *Quick stop active*.

▶ If you want to change the <u>state machine</u> back to the *Operation enabled* state, you must set the bit to "0" and then to "1" again.

5.4.2 Software limit switches

The controller takes into account software limit switches ($\underline{607D_h}$ (Software Position Limit)). Target positions ($\underline{607A_h}$) are limited by $\underline{607D_h}$; the absolute target position may not be larger than the limits in $\underline{607D_h}$. If the motor is located outside of the permissible range when setting up the limit switches, only travel commands in the direction of the permissible range are accepted.

5.5 Cycle times

The controller operates with a cycle time of 1 ms. This means that data are processed every 1 ms; multiple changes to a value (e.g., value of an object or level at a digital input) within one ms cannot be detected.

The following table includes an overview of the cycle times of the various processes.

Task	Cycle time
Application	1 ms
NanoJ application	1 ms
Current controller	62.5 µs (16 kHz)
Velocity controller	250 μs (4 kHz)



Task	Cycle time
Position controller	1 ms



6 Operating modes

6.1 Profile Position

6.1.1 Overview

6.1.1.1 Description

Profile Position Mode is used to move to positions relative to the last target position or to an absolute position (last reference position). During the movement, the limit values for the speed, starting acceleration/braking deceleration and jerks are taken into account.

6.1.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "1" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

6.1.1.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4 starts a travel command. This is carried out on a transition from "0" to "1". An exception occurs if changing from another operating mode to *profile position*: If bit 4 is already set, it does not need to be set to "0" and then back to "1" in order to start the travel command.
- Bit 5: If this bit is set to "1", a travel command triggered by bit 4 is immediately executed. If it is set to "0", the just executed travel command is completed and only then is the next travel command started.
- Bit 6: With "0", the target position (607A_h) is absolute and with "1" the target position is relative. The reference position is dependent on bits 0 and 1 of object 60F2_h.
- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill. The braking deceleration is dependent here on the setting of the "Halt Option Code" in object 605D_h.
- Bit 9 (Change on setpoint): If this bit is set, the speed is not changed until the first target position is reached. This means that, before the first target is reached, no braking is performed, as the motor should not come to a standstill at this position.

	Controlword 6040 _h					
Bit 9	Bit 5	Definition				
X	1	The new target position is moved to immediately.				
0	0	Positioning is completed before moving to the next target position with the new limits.				
1	0	The current target position is only passed through; afterwards, the new target position is moved to with the new values.				

For further information, see figure in "Setting travel commands".



NOTE

Bit 9 in the controlword is ignored if the ramp speed is not met at the target point. In this case, the controller would need to reset and take a run-up to reach the preset.

6.1.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:



- Bit 10 (Target Reached): This bit is set to "1" if the last target was reached and the motor remains within a tolerance window (6067_h) for a preset time (6068_h). The bit is also set to "1" if the halt bit (bit 8) in 6040_h has been set and as soon as the motor is at a standstill.
- Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The demand position is above or below the limit values set in 607Dh.
- Bit 12 (Set-point acknowledge): This bit confirms receipt of a new and valid set point. It is set and reset in sync with the "New set-point" bit in the controlword.

There is an exception in the event that a new movement is started before another one has completed and the next movement is not to occur until after the first one has finished. In this case, the bit is reset if the command was accepted and the controller is ready to execute new travel commands. If a new travel command is sent even though this bit is still set, the newest travel command is ignored.

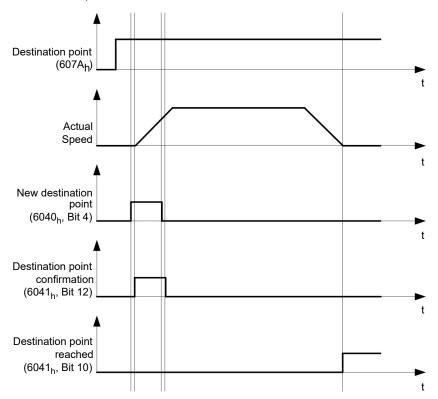
The bit is not set if one of the following conditions is met:

- The new target position can no longer be reached while adhering to all boundary conditions.
- □ A target position was already traveled to and a target position was already specified. A new target position can only be specified after the current positioning has been concluded.
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (6065_h (Following Error Window) and 6066_h (Following Error Time Out)).

6.1.2 Setting travel commands

6.1.2.1 Travel command

In object $\underline{607A_h}$ (Target Position), the new target position is specified in user units (see $\underline{User\text{-defined units}}$). The travel command is then triggered by setting bit 4 in object $\underline{6040_h}$ (controlword). If the target position is valid, the controller responds with bit 12 in object $\underline{6041_h}$ (statusword) and begins the positioning move. As soon as the position is reached, bit 10 in the statusword is set to "1".



The controller can also reset bit 4 in object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword) on its own. This is set with bits 4 and 5 of object $\underline{60F2}_h$.

6.1.2.2 Other travel commands

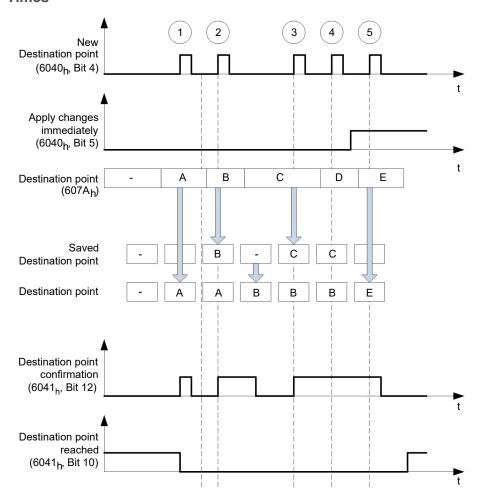
Bit 12 in object 6041_h (statusword, set-point acknowledge) changes to "0" if another travel command can be buffered (see time 1 in the following figure). As long as a target position is being moved to, a second target position can be passed to the controller in preparation. All parameters – such as speed, acceleration, braking



deceleration, etc. – can thereby be reset (time 2). If the buffer is empty, the next time can be queued up (time 3).

If the buffer is already full, a new set point is ignored (time 4). If bit 5 in object $\underline{6040}_h$ (controlword, bit: "Change Set-Point Immediately") is set, the controller operates without the buffer; new travel commands are implemented directly (time 5).

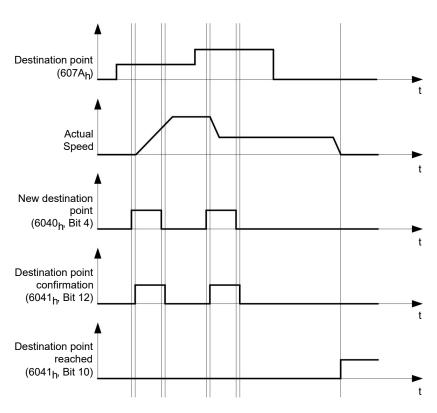
Times



Transition procedure for second target position

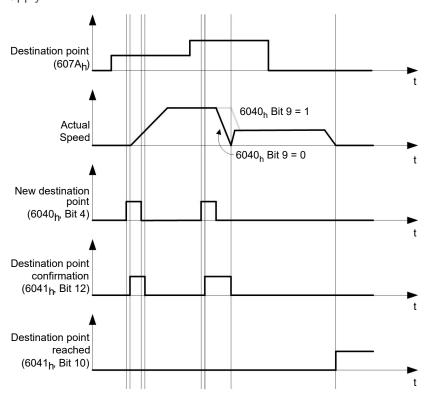
The following graphic shows the transition procedure for the second target position while moving to the first target position. In this figure, bit 5 of object 6040_h (controlword) is set to "1"; the new target value is, thus, taken over immediately.





Possibilities for moving to a target position

If bit 9 in object $\underline{6040_h}$ (controlword) is equal to "0", the current target position is first moved to completely. In this example, the final speed $(\underline{6082_h})$ of the target position is equal to zero. If bit 9 is set to "1", the profile speed $(\underline{6081_h})$ is maintained until the target position is reached; only then do the new boundary conditions apply.



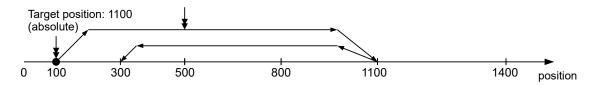
Possible combinations of travel commands

To provide a better overview of the travel commands, combinations of travel commands are listed and depicted in this chapter.

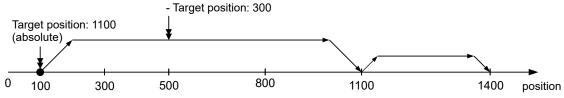


The following applies for the figures below:

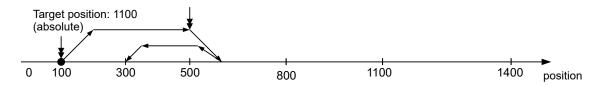
- A double arrow indicates a new travel command.
- The first travel command at the start is always an absolute travel command to position 1100.
- The second movement is performed at a lower speed so as to present the graphs in a clear manner.
 - Change on setpoint $(6040_{\rm h}:00~{\rm Bit}~5=0)$
 - Move absolute (6040, 000) Bit 6 = 0)
 - Target position: 300



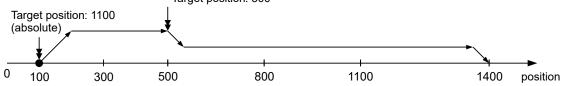
- Relative to the preceding target position (60F2:00 = 0)
- Change on setpoint $(6040_h:00 \text{ Bit } 5=0)$
- Move relative (6040, 000) Bit 6 = 1)



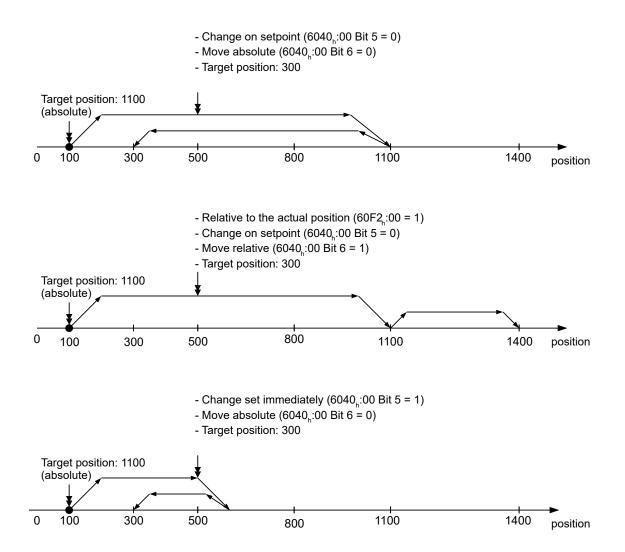
- Change set immediately (6040_h:00 Bit 5 = 1)
- Move absolute $(6040_{h}:00 \text{ Bit } 6 = 0)$
- Target position: 300



- Relative to the preceding target position (60F2:00 = 0)
- Change set immediately $(6040_h:00 \text{ Bit } 5 = 1)$
- Move relative (6040,:00 Bit 6 = 1)
- Target position: 300

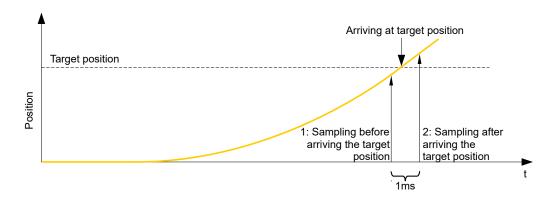






6.1.3 Loss of accuracy for relative movements

When linking together relative movements, a loss of accuracy may occur if the final speed is not set to zero. The following graphic illustrates the reason.



The current position is sampled once per millisecond. It is possible that the target position is reached between two samples. If the final speed is not equal to zero, then, after the target position is reached, the sample is used as an offset as the basis for the subsequent movement. As a result, the subsequent movement may go somewhat farther than expected.



6.1.4 Boundary conditions for a positioning move

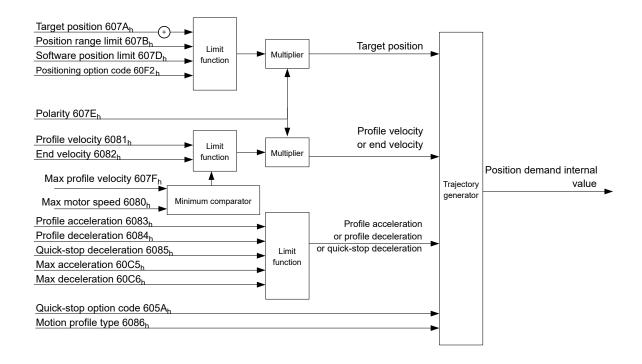
6.1.4.1 Object entries

The boundary conditions for the position that has been moved to can be set in the following entries of the object dictionary:

- 607A_h: (Target Position): Planned target position
- 607D_h: (Software Position Limit): Definition of the limit stops (see chapter <u>Software limit switches</u>)
- 607C_h (Home Offset): Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in <u>user-defined units</u>. (See "<u>Homing</u>")
- 607B_h (Position Range Limit): Limits of a modulo operation for replicating an endless rotation axis
- 607_h (Polarity): Direction of rotation
- 6081_h (Profile Velocity): Maximum speed with which the position is to be approached
- 6082_h (End Velocity): Speed upon reaching the target position
- 6083_h (Profile Acceleration): Desired starting acceleration
- 6084_h (Profile Deceleration): Desired braking deceleration
- 6085_h (Quick Stop Deceleration): Emergency-stop braking deceleration in case of the "Quick stop active" state of the "CiA 402 Power State Machine"
- 6086_h (Motion Profile Type): Type of ramp to be traveled; if the value is "0", the jerk is not limited; if the value is "3", the values of 60A4_h:1_h-4_h are set as limits for the jerk.
- 60C5_h (Max Acceleration): The maximum acceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position
- 60C6_h (Max Deceleration): The maximum braking deceleration that may not be exceeded when moving to the end position
- 60A4_h (Profile Jerk), subindex 01_h to 04_h: Objects for specifying the limit values for the jerk.
- The speed is is limited by 607F_h (Max Profile Velocity) and 6080_h (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.
- 60F2_h: (Positioning Option Code): Defines the positioning behavior

6.1.4.2 Objects for the positioning move

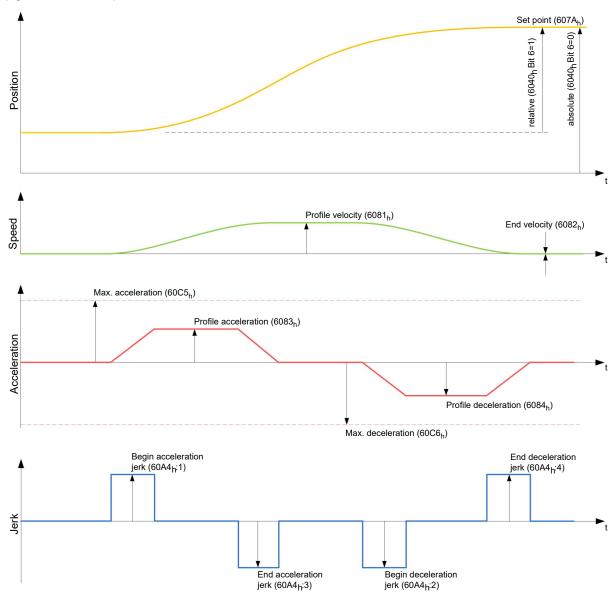
The following graphic shows the objects involved in the boundary conditions of the positioning move.





6.1.4.3 Parameters for the target position

The following graphic shows an overview of the parameters that are used for moving to a target position (figure not to scale).



6.1.5 Jerk-limited mode and non-jerk-limited mode

6.1.5.1 Description

A distinction is made between the "jerk-limited" and "non-jerk-limited" modes.

6.1.5.2 Jerk-limited mode

Jerk-limited positioning can be achieved by setting object $\underline{6086}_h$ to "3". The entries for the jerks in subindices :1_h-4_h of object $\underline{60A4}$ thereby become valid.

6.1.5.3 Non-jerk-limited mode

A "non-jerk-limited" ramp is traveled if the entry in object 6086_h is set to "0" (default setting).



6.2 Velocity

6.2.1 Description

This mode operates the motor at a preset target speed, similar to a frequency inverter. Unlike the *profile velocity mode*, this mode does not permit the selection of jerk-limited ramps.

6.2.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "2" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine").

6.2.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the acceleration ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes according to the deceleration ramp and comes to a standstill.

6.2.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The target speed is above or below the set limit values.

6.2.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 604C_h (Dimension Factor):
 - The unit for speed values is defined here for the following objects.
 - Subindex 1 contains the denominator (multiplier) and subindex 2 contains the numerator (divisor) with which the internal speed values are converted to revolutions per minute. If, for example, subindex 1 is set to the value "60" and subindex 2 is set to the value "1", the speed is specified in revolutions per second (60 revolutions per 1 minute).
- 6042_h: Target Velocity.
 - The target speed is set here in user-defined units.
- 6048_h: Velocity Acceleration
 - This object defines the acceleration. Subindex 1 contains the change in speed, subindex 2 the corresponding time in seconds. Both together are used to calculate the acceleration:

VL velocity acceleration =
$$\frac{\text{Delta speed } (6048_{\text{h}}:1)}{\text{Delta time } (6048_{\text{h}}:2)}$$

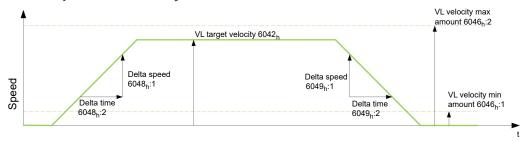
- 6049_h (Velocity Deceleration):
 - This object defines the deceleration (deceleration ramp). The subindices here are arranged as described in object 6048_h; the change in speed is to be specified with positive sign.
- 6046_h (Velocity Min Max Amount):
 - The limitations of the target speeds are specified in this object.
 - The minimum speed is set in $\underline{6046}_h$:1_h. If the target speed ($\underline{6042}_h$) falls below the minimum speed, the value is limited to the minimum speed $\underline{6046}_h$:1_h.
 - The maximum speed is set in $\underline{6046_h}$:2_h. If the target speed ($\underline{6042_h}$) exceeds the maximum speed, the value is limited to the maximum speed $\underline{6046_h}$:2_h.
- 604A_h (Velocity Quick Stop):
 - This object can be used to set the quick-stop ramp. Subindices 1 and 2 are identical to those described for object $\underline{6048}_h$.

The following objects can be used to check the function:

- 6043_h (VI Velocity Demand)
- 6044_h (VI Velocity Actual Value)

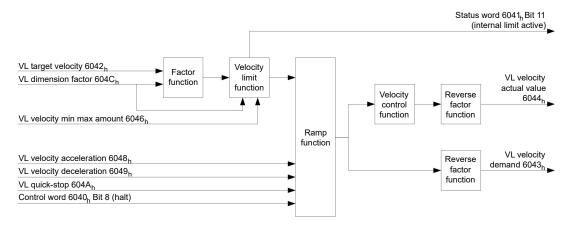


6.2.5.1 Speeds in Velocity Mode



6.2.5.2 Objects for Velocity Mode

The ramp generator follows the target speed, remaining within the set speed and acceleration limits. As long as a limit is active, bit 11 in object 6041_h is set (internal limit active).



6.3 Profile Velocity

6.3.1 Description

This mode operates the motor in Velocity Mode with extended (jerk-limited) ramps. Unlike *Velocity Mode* (see "Velocity"), the statusword is used in this mode to indicate whether the target speed is reached.

6.3.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "3" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine").

6.3.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill.

6.3.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

■ Bit 10 (target speed reached; Target Reached): In combination with bit 8 in the controlword, this bit specifies whether the target speed is reached, if braking is taking place or if the motor is at a standstill (see table).



	6041 _h Bit 10	6040 _h Bit 8	Description
0		0	Target speed not reached
0		1	Axis braking
1		0	Target speed within target window (defined in $\underline{606D}_h$ h and $\underline{606E}_h$)
1		1	Axis speed is 0

- Bit 12: This bit indicates whether the actual speed is zero.

 If the actual speed is greater than the value in 606F_h(Velocity Threshold) for a time of 6070_h(Velocity Threshold Time), this bit has the value "0". The bit otherwise remains set to "1".
- Bit 13 (Deviation Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the slippage error is greater than the set limits (60F8h Max Slippage and 203Fh Max Slippage Time Out).

6.3.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 606B_h (Velocity Demand Value):
 This object contains the output of the ramp generator, which simultaneously serves as the preset value for the velocity controller.
- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value): Indicates the current actual speed.
- 606D_h (Velocity Window): This value specifies by how much the actual speed may vary from the set speed for bit 10 (target speed reached; Target Reached") in object 6041_h (statusword) to be set to "1".
- 606E_h (Velocity Window Time): This object specifies how long the actual speed and the set speed must be close to one another (see 606D_h "Velocity Window") for bit 10 "Target speed reached" in object 6041_h (statusword) to be set to "1".
- <u>607E</u>_h (Polarity):

If bit 6 is set to "1" here, the sign of the target speed is reversed.

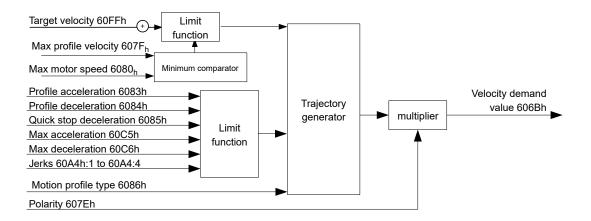
- 6083_h (Profile acceleration):
 - Sets the value for the acceleration ramp.
- 6084_h (Profile Deceleration):
 Sets the value for the deceleration ramp.
- 6085_h (Quick Stop Deceleration):
 Sets the value for the deceleration ramp for rapid braking.
- Sets the value for the deceleration ramp for rapid braking.

 6086_h (Motion Profile Type):
- 60FF_h (Target Velocity): Specifies the target speed that is to be reached.
- The speed is is limited by 607F_h (Max Profile Velocity) and 6080_h (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.

The ramp type can be selected here ("0" = trapezoidal ramp, "3" = jerk-limited ramp).



6.3.5.1 Objects in Profile Velocity Mode

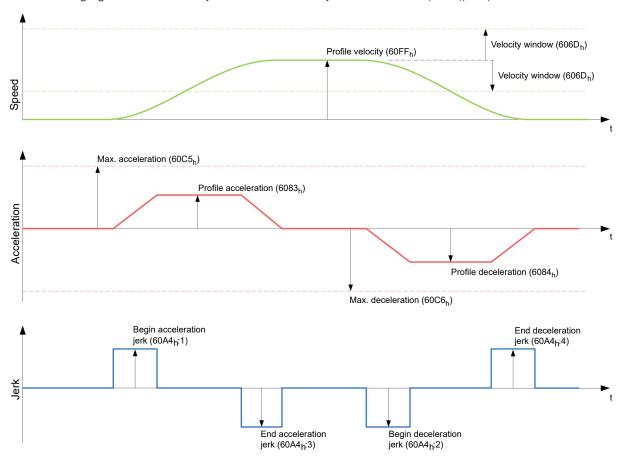


6.3.5.2 Activation

After the mode is selected in object $\underline{6060}_h$ (Modes Of Operation) and the "Power State machine" (see " $\underline{\text{CiA}}$ $\underline{402 \text{ Power State Machine}}$ ") is switched to *Operation enabled*, the motor is accelerated to the target speed in object $\underline{60FF}_h$ (see following figures). The speed and acceleration values are taken into account here; for jerk-limited ramps, the jerk-limit values are also taken into account.

6.3.5.3 Limitations in the jerk-limited case

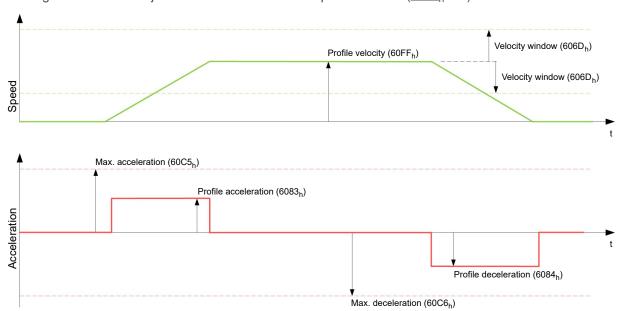
The following figure shows the adjustable limits in the jerk-limited case ($6086_h = 3$).





6.3.5.4 Limitations in the trapezoidal case

This figure shows the adjustable limitations for the trapezoidal case ($6086_h = 0$).



6.4 Profile Torque

6.4.1 Description

In this mode, the torque is preset as a set value and reached via a ramp function.



NOTE

This mode only functions if closed loop is activated, see also Commissioning Closed Loop.

6.4.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "4" must be set in object $\underline{6060}_h$ (Modes Of Operation) (see " $\underline{CiA\ 402\ Power}$ $\underline{State\ Machine}$ ").

6.4.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. If this bit is set from "1" to "0", the motor is started up according to the presets. When setting from "0" to "1", the motor is again brought to a standstill, taking the preset values into consideration.

6.4.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit 10 (Target Reached): In combination with bit 8 of object 6040_h (controlword), this bit indicates whether the specified torque is reached (see following table). The target is considered having been met if the current torque (6077h Torque Actual Value) is within a tolerance window (203Dh Torque Window) for a specified time (203Eh Torque Window Time Out).

6040 _h Bit 8	6041 _h Bit 10	Description
0	0	Specified torque not reached



70

6040 _h Bit 8	6041 _h Bit 10	Description
0	1	Specified torque reached
1	0	Axis brakes
1	1	Axis speed is 0

■ Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The target torque (6071_h) exceeds the maximum torque entered in 6072_h.

6.4.5 Object entries

All values of the following entries in the object dictionary are to be specified as a thousandth of the maximum torque, which corresponds to the rated current ($\underline{203B}_h$:01_h). This includes the objects:

- <u>6071</u>_h (Target Torque): Target torque
- 6072_h (Max Torque):
 Maximum torque during the entire ramp (accelerate, maintain torque, decelerate)
- 6073_h (Max Current): Maximum current. The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.
- 6074_h (Torque Demand):
 Current output value of the ramp generator (torque) for the controller
- 6087_h (Torque Slope):
 Max. change in torque per second

NOTE

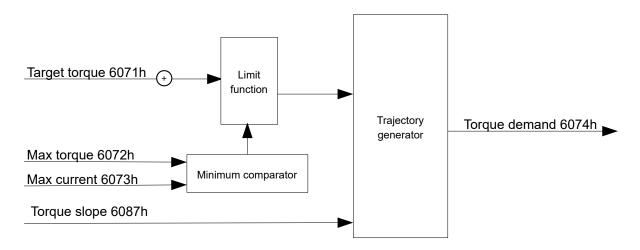


These values are not limited to 100% of the rated current ($\underline{203B_h}$:01_h). Torque values greater than the rated torque (generated from the rated current) can be achieved if the maximum duration ($\underline{203B_h}$:02_h) of the maximum current ($\underline{6073_h}$) is set (see $\underline{12t \ Motor \ overload \ protection}$). All torque objects are limited by the maximum motor current ($\underline{2031_h}$).

The following objects are also needed for this operating mode:

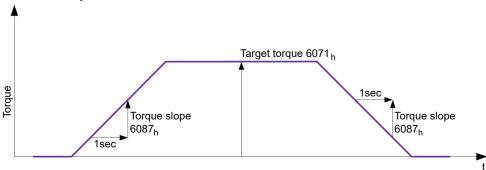
3202h Bit 5 (Motor Drive Submode Select): If this bit is set to "0", the drive controller is operated in the torque-limited Velocity Mode, i.e., the maximum speed can be limited in object 6080h and the controller can operate in field weakening mode. If this bit is set to "1", the controller operates in the ("Real") Torque Mode; the maximum speed cannot be limited here and field weakening mode is not possible.

6.4.5.1 Objects of the ramp generator





6.4.5.2 Torque curve



6.5 Homing

6.5.1 Overview

6.5.1.1 Description

The purpose of the homing method is to align the position zero point of the controller with an encoder index or position switch.

6.5.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "6" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

TIP



If home switches and/or limit switches are used, these special functions must first be activated in the I/O configuration (see "<u>Digital inputs and outputs</u>").

To use the limit switch, you must also set object $\underline{3701}_h$ to "-1" (factory setting) to prevent blocking the further travel of the motor.

6.5.1.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 4: If the bit is set to "1", referencing is started. This is performed until either the reference position is reached or bit 4 is reset to "0".

6.5.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 10	Description
0	0	0	Homing is performed
0	0	1	Homing is interrupted or not started
0	1	0	Homing has been performed since the last restart but target is not currently reached
0	1	1	Homing completed
1	0	0	Error during homing, motor still turning
1	0	1	Error during homing, motor at standstill



NOTE



Bit 12 in *Homing* mode is set to 1 after the first fully completed homing operation since the restart. It is only reset to 0

- during all subsequent homing operations
- in the event of an error during a homing operation (permanently deleted until a new homing operation is fully completed).

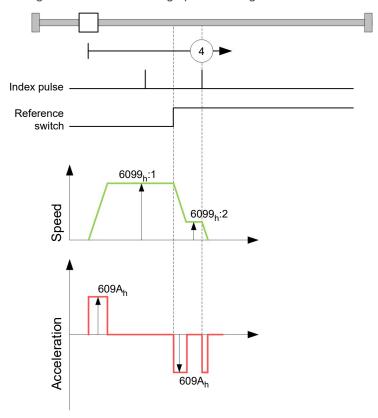
6.5.1.5 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 607C_h (Home Offset): Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in <u>user-defined units</u>.
- 6098_h (Homing Method): Method to be used for referencing (see "Homing method")
- 6099_h:01_h (Speed During Search For Switch):
 Speed for the search of the switch
- 6099_h:02_h (Speed During Search For Zero):
 Speed for the search of the index
- 6080_h (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- 609A_h (Homing Acceleration):
 Starting acceleration and braking deceleration for homing
- 203A_h:01_h (Minimum Current For Block Detection): Minimum current threshold which, if exceeded, is to detect the blocking of the motor at a block.
- 203A_h:02_h (Period Of Blocking):
 Specifies the time in ms that the motor is to continue to run against the block after block detection.

Homing speeds

The figure shows the homing speeds using method 4 as an example:





6.5.2 Homing method

6.5.2.1 Description

The homing method is written as a number in object $\underline{6098}_h$ and decides whether, on a switch edge (rising/falling), a current threshold for block detection or an index pulse is referenced or in which direction homing starts. Methods that use the index pulse of the encoder lie in the number range 1 to 14, 33 and 34. Methods that do not use the index pulse of the encoder lie between 17 and 30, but are identical to methods 1 to 14 with respect to the travel profiles. These number are shown in circles in the following figures. Methods for which no limit switches are used and, instead, travel against a block is to be detected, a minus must be placed before the method number when making the call.

In the following graphics, the negative movement direction is to the left. The *limit switch* is located before the respective mechanical block; the *home switch* is located between the two limit switches. The index pulses come from the connected encoder.

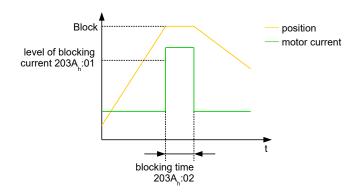
For methods that use homing on block, the same figures apply as for the methods with limit switch. Because nothing is different aside from the missing limit switches, the same figures are used. For the figures here, the limit switches must be replaced with a mechanical block.

6.5.2.2 Homing on block

Homing on block currently only functions in *closed loop* mode.

"Homing on block" functions like every homing method with the difference that instead of a limit switch, a block (limit stop) is used for positioning. Two settings are to be made here:

- 1. Current level: In object 203A_h:01, the current level is defined above which movement against the block is detected.
- 2. Blocking duration: In object 203A_h:02, the duration during which the motor moves against the block is set.



6.5.2.3 Overview of methods

Methods 1 to 14 as well as 33 and 34 use the index pulse of the encoder.

Methods 17 to 32 are identical to methods 1 to 14 with the difference that only limit or home switches are used for referencing and not the index pulse.

- Methods 1 to 14 use an index pulse.
- Methods 17 to 30 do not use an index pulse.
- Methods 33 and 34 reference only to the next index pulse.
- Method 35 references to the current position.

The following methods can be used for homing on block:

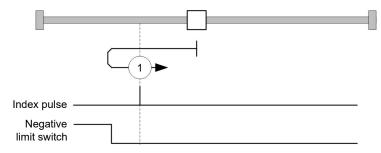
- Methods -1 to -2 and -7 to -14 contain an index pulse
- Methods -17 to -18 and -23 to -30 have no index pulse

6.5.2.4 Methods 1 and 2

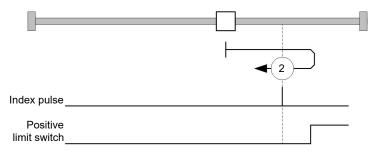
Reference to limit switches and index pulse.



Method 1 references to negative limit switch and index pulse:



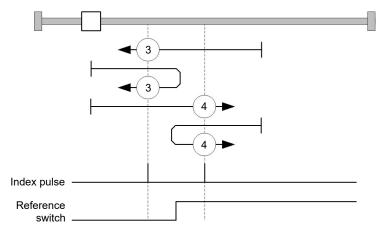
Method 2 references to positive limit switch and index pulse:



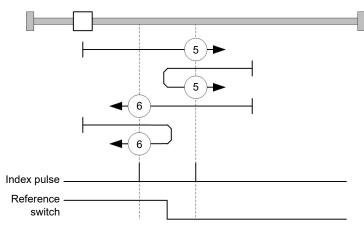
6.5.2.5 Methods 3 to 6

Reference to the switching edge of the home switch and index pulse.

With methods 3 and 4, the left switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



With methods 5 and 6, the right switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



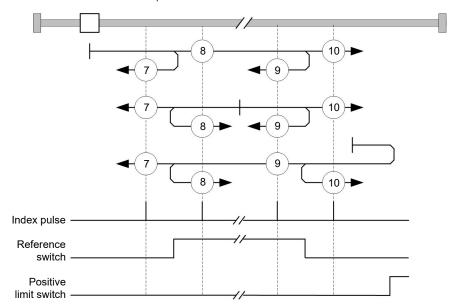


6.5.2.6 Methods 7 to 14

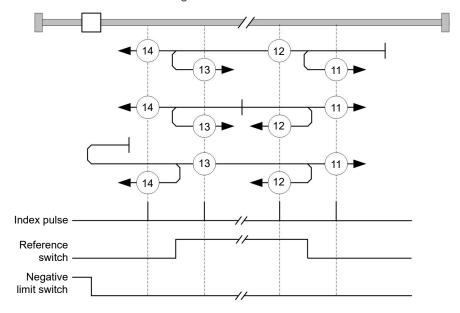
Reference to the home switch and index pulse (with limit switches).

With these methods, the current position relative to the home switch is not important. With method 10, for example, referencing is always performed to the index pulse to the right of the right edge of the home switch.

Methods 7 to 10 take the positive limit switch into account:



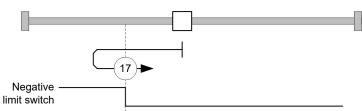
Methods 11 to 14 take the negative limit switch into account:



6.5.2.7 Methods 17 and 18

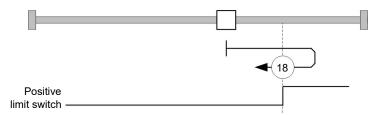
Reference to the limit switch without the index pulse.

Method 17 references to the negative limit switch:





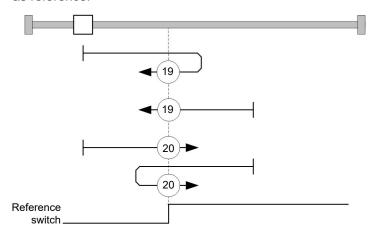
Method 18 references to the positive limit switch:



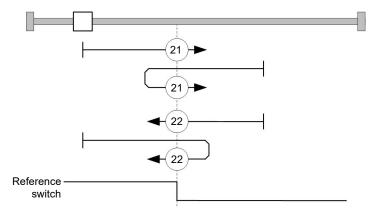
6.5.2.8 Methods 19 to 22

Reference to the switching edge of the home switch without the index pulse.

With methods 19 and 20 (equivalent to methods 3 and 4), the left switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



With methods 21 and 22 (equivalent to methods 5 and 6), the right switching edge of the home switch is used as reference:



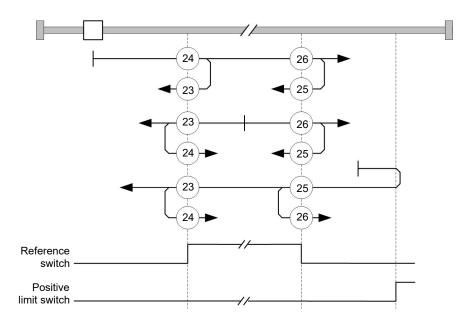
6.5.2.9 Methods 23 to 30

Reference to the home switch without the index pulse (with limit switches).

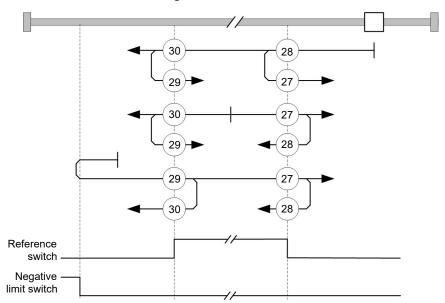
With these methods, the current position relative to the home switch is not important. With method 26, for example, referencing is always performed to the index pulse to the right of the right edge of the home switch.

Methods 23 to 26 take the positive home switch into account:





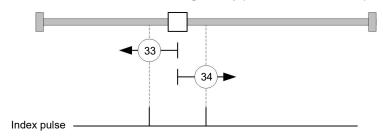
Methods 27 to 30 take the negative home switch into account:



6.5.2.10 Methods 33 and 34

Reference to the next index pulse.

With these methods referencing is only performed to the respective subsequent index pulse:



6.5.2.11 Method 35

References to the current position.





NOTE

For homing mode 35, it is not necessary to switch the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> to the "Operation enabled" state. When energizing the motor windings in *open loop* mode, it is thereby possible to prevent the current position from not being exactly 0 after Homing Mode 35.

6.6 Interpolated Position Mode

6.6.1 Overview

6.6.1.1 Description

Interpolated position mode is used to synchronize multiple axes. For this purpose, a higher-level controller performs the ramp and path calculation and passes the respective demand position, at which the axis is to be located at a certain time, to the controller. The controller interpolates between these intermediate position points.

6.6.1.2 Synchronization with the SYNC object

For interpolated position mode, it is necessary that the controller synchronizes with the SYNC object (depending on the fieldbus). This SYNC object is to be sent by the higher-level controller in regular intervals. Synchronization occurs as soon as the controller is switched to the *Operational* NMT mode.



NOTE

Where possible, it is recommended that a time interval of the SYNC object be used.

6.6.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "7" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine").

6.6.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

- Bit 4 activates the interpolation when it is set to "1".
- Bit 8 (Halt): If this bit is set to "1", the motor stops. On a transition from "1" to "0", the motor accelerates with the set start ramp to the target speed. On a transition from "0" to "1", the motor brakes and comes to a standstill. The braking deceleration is dependent here on the setting of the "Halt Option Code" in object 605Dh.

6.6.4 Statusword

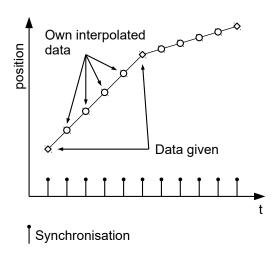
The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10: Target position reached: This bit is set to "1" if the target position was reached (if the halt bit in the controlword is "0") or the axis has speed 0 (if the halt bit in the last control word was "1").
- Bit 12 (IP mode active): This bit is set to "1" if interpolation is active.
- Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (6065_h (Following Error Window) and 6066_h (Following Error Time Out)).

6.6.5 Use

The controller follows a linearly interpolated path between the current position and the preset target position. The (next) target position must be written in record $60C1_h$:01_h.





In the current implementation, only

- linear interpolation
- and a target position

are supported.

6.6.6 Setup

The following setup is necessary:

- 60C2_h:01_h: Time between two passed target positions in ms.
- 60C4_h:06_h: This object is to be set to "1" to be able to modify the target position in object 60C1_h:01_h.
- 6081_h (Profile Velocity): Maximum speed with which the position is to be approached
- 6084_h (Profile Deceleration): Desired braking deceleration during braking
- 60C6_h: (Max Deceleration): The maximum allowed braking deceleration
- Only if <u>closed loop</u> is activated: The speed is limited by <u>607F</u>_h (Max Profile Velocity) and <u>6080</u>_h (Max Motor Speed); the smaller value is used as the limit.
- To be able to turn the motor, the *power state machine* is to be set to the *Operation enabled* state (see <u>CiA</u> 402 Power State Machine).

6.6.7 Operation

After setting up, the task of the higher-level controller is to write the target positions to object $\underline{60C1}_h:01_h$ in time.

6.7 Cyclic Synchronous Position

6.7.1 Overview

6.7.1.1 Description

In this mode, the controller receives an absolute position preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.

The target position is transferred cyclically (via *PDO*). Bit 4 in the controlword does not need to be set (unlike the <u>Profile Position</u> mode).



NOTE

The target is absolute and, thus, independent of how often it was sent per cycle.



6.7.1.2 Synchronization with the SYNC object

To achieve smooth movement, the controller should synchronize with the SYNC object (depending on the field bus). This SYNC object is to be sent by the higher-level controller in regular intervals. Synchronization occurs as soon as the controller is switched to the *Operational* NMT mode.



NOTE

Where possible, it is recommended that a time interval of the SYNC object be used for transfer of the target position.

6.7.1.3 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "8" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

6.7.1.4 Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword 6040_h have no special function.

6.7.1.5 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description	
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus	
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus	
10	0	Reserved	
10	1	Reserved	
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of $\underline{607A}_h$ (Target Position) is ignored	
12	1	Controller follows the target; object $\underline{607A_h}$ (Target Position) is used as the input for position control.	
13	0	No following error	
13	1	Following error	

Bit 11: Limit exceeded: The demand position is above or below the limit values set in 607Dh.

6.7.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 607A_h (Target Position): This object must be written cyclically with the position set value.
- 607B_h (Position Range Limit): This object contains the preset for an overrun or underrun of the position specification.
- 607D_h (Software Position Limit): This object defines the limitations within which the position specification (607A_h) must be located.
- <u>6065</u>_h (Following Error Window): This object specifies a tolerance corridor in both the positive and negative direction from the set specification. If the actual position is outside of this corridor for longer than the specified time (<u>6066</u>_h), a following error is reported.
- 6066_h (Following Error Time Out): This object specifies the time range in milliseconds. If the actual position is outside of the position corridor (6065_h) for longer than this time range, a following error is triggered.
- 6085_h (Quick-Stop Deceleration): This object contains the braking deceleration for the case that a quick-stop is triggered.



- 605A_h (Quick-Stop Option Code): This object contains the option that is to be executed in the event of a quick-stop.
- Only if <u>closed loop</u> is activated: <u>6080</u>_h (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- 60C2_h:01_h (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in 607A_h in these time intervals.
 - The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- 60C2_h:02_h (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value 60C2_h:02_h=-3 is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.
- 60B0_h (Position Offset): Offset for the position set value in <u>user-defined units</u>
- 60B1_h (Velocity Offset): Offset for the speed set value in user-defined units
- 60B2_h (Torque Offset): Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- 6064_h (Position Actual Value)
- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value)
- 60F4_h (Following Error Actual Value)

6.8 Cyclic Synchronous Velocity

6.8.1 Overview

6.8.1.1 Description

In this mode, the controller passes a speed preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.

6.8.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "9" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>").

6.8.1.3 Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword 6040_h have no special function.

6.8.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus
10	0	Reserved
10	1	Reserved
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of $\underline{60FF}_h$ (Target Velocity) is ignored
12	1	Controller follows the target; object $\underline{60FF}_h$ (Target Velocity) is used as the input for position control.
13	0	Reserved
13	1	Reserved

6.8.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

■ 60FF_h (Target Velocity): This object must be written cyclically with the speed set value.



- 6085_h (Quick-Stop Deceleration): This object contains the braking deceleration for the case that a quick-stop is triggered (see "CiA 402 Power State Machine").
- 605A_h (Quick-Stop Option Code): This object contains the option that is to be executed in the event of a quick-stop (see "CiA 402 Power State Machine").
- 6080_h (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- 60C2_h:01_h (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in 60FF_h in these time intervals.
 - The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- 60C2_h:02_h (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value 60C2_h:02_h=-3 is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.
- 60B1_b (Velocity Offset): Offset for the speed set value in user-defined units
- 60B2_h (Torque Offset): Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value)
- 607E_h (Polarity)

6.9 Cyclic Synchronous Torque

6.9.1 Overview

6.9.1.1 Description

In this mode, the controller passes an absolute torque preset via the fieldbus at fixed time intervals (referred to in the following as a *cycle*). The controller then no longer calculates any ramps, but rather only follows the presets.



NOTE

This mode only functions if closed loop is activated, see also Commissioning closed loop.

6.9.1.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "10" must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA 402 Power</u> State Machine").

6.9.1.3 Controlword

In this mode, the bits of controlword 6040_h have no special function.

6.9.1.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

Bit	Value	Description
8	0	The controller is not in sync with the fieldbus
8	1	The controller is in sync with the fieldbus
10	0	Reserved
10	1	Reserved
12	0	Controller does not follow the target; the preset of $\underline{6071}_h$ (Target Torque) is ignored
12	1	Controller follows the target; object $\underline{6071}_h$ (Target Torque) is used as the input for position control.
13	0	Reserved
13	1	Reserved



6.9.2 Object entries

The following objects are necessary for controlling this mode:

- 6071_h (Target Torque): This object must be written cyclically with the torque set value and is to be set relative to 6072_h.
- 6072_h (Max Torque): Describes the maximum permissible torque.
- 6073_h (Max Current):
 - Maximum current. The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.
- 6080_h (Max Motor Speed): Maximum speed
- 60C2_h:01_h (Interpolation Time Period): This object specifies the time of a *cycle*; a new set value must be written in 6071_h in these time intervals.
 - The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10^{value of 60C2:02} seconds.
- 60C2_h:02_h (Interpolation Time Index): This object specifies the time basis of the cycles. Currently, only value 60C2_h:02_h=-3 is supported; this yields a time basis of 1 millisecond.
- 60B2_h (Torque Offset): Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent

The following objects can be read in this mode:

- 606C_h (Velocity Actual Value)
- 6074_h (Torque Demand)

6.10 Clock-direction mode

6.10.1 Description

In clock-direction mode, the motor is operated via two inputs by a higher-level positioning controller with clock and direction signal. On each clock signal, the motor moves one step in the direction corresponding to the direction signal.

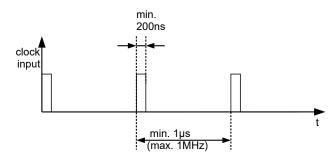
6.10.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "-1" (or "FFh") must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see "<u>CiA</u> 402 Power State Machine").

6.10.3 General

The following data apply for every subtype of the clock-direction mode:

■ The maximum frequency of the input pulse is 1 MHz; the ON pulse should not be less than 200 ns.



- The demand position resulting from the input pulses is updated cyclically; the cycle time corresponds to the Interpolation Time Period (60C2h). The input pulses that arrive within a cycle are collected and buffered in the controller.
- The steps are scaled using objects 2057_h and 2058_h. The following formula applies here:



step width per pulse =
$$\frac{2057_{h}}{2058_{h}}$$

The "step size per pulse" value is set to 128 ($\underline{2057}_h$ =128 and $\underline{2058}_h$ =1) ex works, which corresponds to a quarter step per pulse. A full step is the value "512", a half step per pulse corresponds to "256", etc.

NOTE



For a stepper motor with 50 pole pairs, 200 full steps correspond to one mechanical revolution of the motor shaft.

In *clock-direction mode*, the BLDC motors are also handled as stepper motors by the controller. This means that for a BLDC motor with, e.g., 3 pole pairs, 12 (=4*3) full steps correspond to one revolution.



NOTE

If there is a change of direction, a time of at least 35 μ s must elapse before the new clock signal is applied.

6.10.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

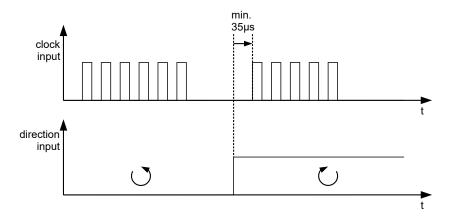
■ Bit 13 (Following Error): This bit is set in *closed loop* mode if the following error is greater than the set limits (6065_h (Following Error Window) and 6066_h (Following Error Time Out)).

6.10.5 Subtypes of the clock-direction mode

6.10.5.1 Clock-direction mode (TR mode)

To activate the mode, object 205B_h must be set to the value "0" (factory settings).

In this mode, the pulses must be preset via the clock input; the signal of the direction input specifies the direction of rotation here (see following graphic).

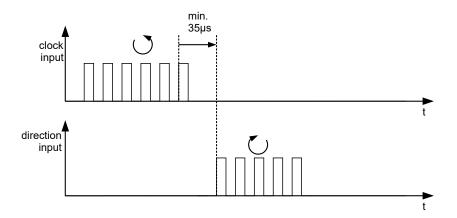


6.10.5.2 Right / left rotation mode (CW / CCW mode)

To activate the mode, object 205B_h must be set to the value "1".

In this mode, the input that is used decides the direction of rotation (see following graphic).





6.11 Auto setup

6.11.1 Description

To determine a number of parameters related to the motor and the connected sensors (encoders/Hall sensors), an *auto setup* is performed. <u>Closed Loop</u> operation requires a successfully completed *auto setup*. With the Plug & Drive motors, it is not necessary to perform an *auto setup*, as this was already performed at the factory. For details, see <u>the corresponding section in chapter Commissioning</u>.

6.11.2 Activation

To activate the mode, the value "-2" (=" FE_h ") must be set in object <u>6060</u>_h (Modes Of Operation) (see <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u>).

6.11.3 Controlword

The following bits in object 6040_h (controlword) have a special function:

■ Bit 4 starts a travel command. This is carried out on a transition from "0" to "1".

6.11.4 Statusword

The following bits in object 6041_h (statusword) have a special function:

- Bit 10: Indexed: indicates whether (= "1") or not (= "0") an encoder index was found.
- Bit 12: Aligned: this bit is set to "1" after auto setup has concluded



7.1 Digital inputs and outputs

This controller is equipped with digital inputs and outputs.

7.1.1 Bit assignment

The software of the controller assigns each input and output two bits in the respective object (e.g., <u>60FDh</u> <u>Digital Inputs</u> or <u>60FEh Digital Outputs</u>):

- 1. The first bit corresponds to the special function of an output or input. These functions are always available on bits 0 to 15 (inclusive) of the respective object. These include the limit switches and the home switch for the digital inputs and the brake control for the outputs.
- 2. The second bit shows the output/input as a level; these are then available on bits 16 to 31.

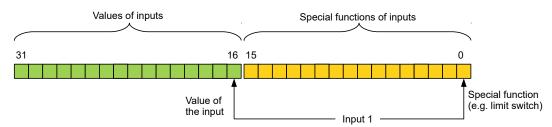
Example

To manipulate the value of output 2, always use bit 17 in 60FE_h.

To activate the "negative limit switch" special function of input 1, set bit 0 in $\underline{3240}_h$:01_h; to query the status of the input, read bit 0 in $\underline{60FD}_h$. Bit 16 in $\underline{60FD}_h$ also shows the status of input 1 (independent of whether or not the special function of the input was activated).

This assignment is graphically illustrated in the following drawing.

Bits of any object for controlling inputs



7.1.2 Digital inputs

7.1.2.1 Overview



NOTE

For digital inputs with 5 V, the length of the supply lines must not exceed 3 meters.



NOTE

The digital inputs are sampled once per millisecond. Signal changes at the input less than one millisecond in duration are not processed.

The following inputs are available:



	Input	Special function	Switching threshold switchable	Differential / single-ended
1		Negative limit switch	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	single-ended
2		Positive limit switch	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> h:06h)	single-ended
3		Home switch	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> h:06h)	single-ended
4		None	yes, 5 V or 24 V (see <u>3240</u> _h :06 _h)	single-ended

7.1.2.2 Object entries

The value of an input can be manipulated using the following OD settings, whereby only the corresponding bit acts on the input here.

3240_h:01_h (Special Function Enable): This bit allows special functions of an input to be switched off (value "0") or on (value "1"). If input 1 is not used as, e. g., a negative limit switch, the special function must be switched off to prevent an erroneous response to the signal generator. The object has no effect on bits 16 to 31.

The firmware evaluates the following bits:

- □ Bit 0: Negative limit switch (see <u>Limitation of the range of motion</u>)
- □ Bit 1: Positive limit switch (see <u>Limitation of the range of motion</u>)
- □ Bit 2: Home switch (see Homing)
- □ Bit 3: Interlock (see interlock function)

If, for example, two limit switches and one home switch are used, bits 0–2 in 3240_h:01_h must be set to "1".

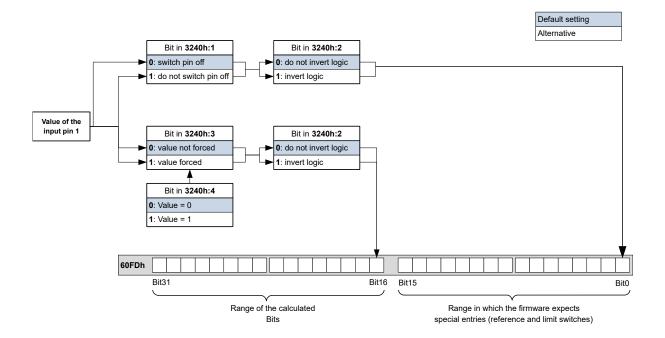
- 3240_h:02_h (Function Inverted): This subindex switches from normally open logic (a logical high level at the input yields the value "1" in object 60FD_h) to normally closed logic (the logical high level at the input yields the value "0").
 - This applies for the special functions (except for the clock and direction inputs) and for the normal inputs. If the bit has the value "0", normally open logic applies; for the value "1", normally closed logic applies. Bit 0 changes the logic of input 1, bit 1 changes the logic of input 2, etc.
- 3240_h:03_h (Force Enable): This subindex switches on the software simulation of input values if the corresponding bit is set to "1".
 - In this case, the actual values are no longer used in object 3240_h:04_h, but rather the set values for the respective input. Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- 3240_h:04_h (Force Value): This bit specifies the value that is to be read as the input value if the same bit was set in object 3240_h:03_h.
- 3240_h:05_h (Raw Value): This object contains the unmodified input value.
- 3240_h:06_h (Input Range Select): This can be used to switch inputs that are equipped with this function from the switching threshold of 5 V (bit is "0") to the switching threshold of 24 V (bit is "1"). Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- 60FD_h (Digital Inputs): This object contains a summary of the inputs and the special functions.

7.1.2.3 Computation of the inputs

Computation of the input signal using the example of input 1:

The value at bit 0 of object $\underline{60FD}_h$ is interpreted by the firmware as negative limit switch; the result of the complete computation is stored in bit 16.

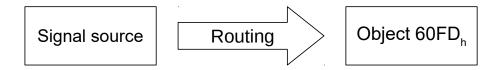




7.1.2.4 Input Routing

Principle

To perform the assignment of the inputs more flexibly, there is a mode called *Input Routing Mode*. This assigns a signal of a source to a bit in object $\underline{60FD_h}$.



Activation

This mode is activated by setting object 3240_h:08_h (Routing Enable) to "1".



NOTE

Entries 3240_h:01_h to 3240:04_h then have **no** function until Input Routing is again switched off.





If Input Routing is switched on, the initial values of 3242_h are changed and correspond to the function of the input as it was before activation of Input Routing. The inputs of the controller behave the same with activation of Input Routing. Therefore, you should not switch back and forth between the normal mode and Input Routing.

Routing

Object 3242_h determines which signal source is routed to which bit of $\underline{60FD_h}$. Subindex 01_h of 3242_h determines bit 0, subindex 02_h determines bit 1, and so forth. The signal sources and their numbers can be found in the following lists.



Νι	ımber			
dec	hex		Signal source	
00	00	Signal is always 0		
01	01	Physical input 1		
02	02	Physical input 2		
03	03	Physical input 3		
04	04	Physical input 4		
05	05	Physical input 5		
06	06	Physical input 6		
07	07	Physical input 7		
80	08	Physical input 8		
09	09	Physical input 9		
10	0A	Physical input 10		
11	0B	Physical input 11		
12	0C	Physical input 12		
13	0D	Physical input 13		
14	0E	Physical input 14		
15	0F	Physical input 15		
16	10	Physical input 16		

The following table describes the inverted signals of the previous table.

Number			
dec	hex	Signal source	
128	80	Signal is always 1	
129	81	Inverted physical input 1	
130	82	Inverted physical input 2	
131	83	Inverted physical input 3	
132	84	Inverted physical input 4	
133	85	Inverted physical input 5	
134	86	Inverted physical input 6	
135	87	Inverted physical input 7	
136	88	Inverted physical input 8	
137	89	Inverted physical input 9	
138	8A	Inverted physical input 10	
139	8B	Inverted physical input 11	
140	8C	Inverted physical input 12	
141	8D	Inverted physical input 13	
142	8E	Inverted physical input 14	
143	8F	Inverted physical input 15	
144	90	Inverted physical input 16	

Example

Input 1 is to be routed to bit 16 of object 60FD_h:



The number of the signal source for input 1 is "1". The routing for bit 16 is written in 3242_h :11_h.

Hence, object 3242h:11h must be set to the value "1".

7.1.2.5 Interlock function

The interlock function is a release that you control via bit 3 in $\underline{60FD_h}$. If this bit is set to "1", the motor can move. If the bit is set to "0", the controller switches to the error state and the action stored in $\underline{605E_h}$ is executed.

To activate the interlock function, you must switch on the special function by setting bit 3 in 3240:01_h to "1".

Use *Input Routing* to define which signal source is routed to bit 3 of <u>60FD</u>_h and is to control the interlock function.

Example

Input 4 is to be routed to bit 3 of object $\underline{60FD}_h$ to control the interlock function. A low level is to result in an error state.

- 1. To activate Input Routing, set 3240_h:08_h to "1".
- 2. To route input 4 to bit 3, set 3242_h:04_h to "4".

7.1.3 Digital outputs

7.1.3.1 Outputs

The outputs are controlled via object $\underline{60FE_h}$. Here, output 1 corresponds to bit 16 in object $\underline{60FE_h}$, output 2 corresponds to bit 17, etc., as with the inputs. The outputs with special functions are again entered in the firmware in the lower bits 0 to 15. The only bit assigned at the present time is bit 0, which controls the motor brake.

7.1.3.2 Wiring



NOTE

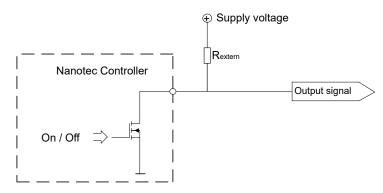
Always observe the maximum capacity of the output (see Pin assignment).

The outputs are implemented as "open drain". Hence, an external voltage supply is always necessary.

Example

The digital output signal should continue to be used. For this purpose, a circuit as shown in the following figure is to be realized.

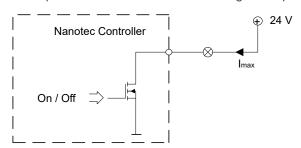




With a supply voltage of +24 V, a resistance value $R_{external}$ of 10 k Ω is recommended.

Example

A simple load is to be used with the digital output.



7.1.3.3 Object entries

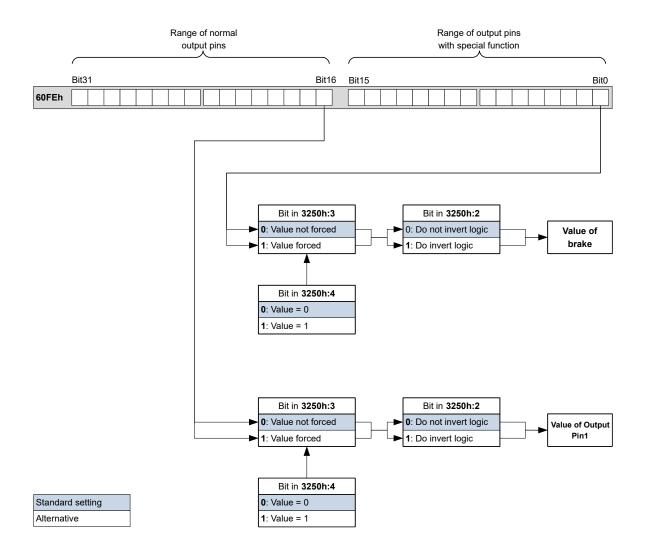
Additional OD entries are available for manipulating the value of the outputs (see the following example for further information). As with the inputs, only the bit at the corresponding location acts on the respective output:

- 3250_h :01_h: No function.
- 3250_h:02_h: This is used to switch the logic from *normally open* to *normally closed*. Configured as *normally open*, the output outputs a logical high level if the bit is "1". With the *normally closed* configuration, a logical low level is output accordingly for a "1" in object 60FE_h.
- 3250_h:03_h: If a bit is set here, the output is controlled manually. The value for the output is then in object 3250_h:4_h; this is also possible for the brake output.
- $\frac{3250}{h}$:04_h: The bits in this object specify the output value that is to be applied at the output if manual control of the output is activated by means of object $\frac{3250}{h}$:03_h.
- 3250_h : 05_h: The bit combination applied to the outputs is stored in this subindex.
- 3250_h:08_h: For activating the <u>Output Routing</u>.

7.1.3.4 Computation of the outputs

Example for calculating the bits of the outputs:





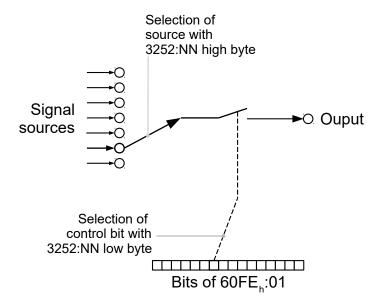
7.1.3.5 Output Routing

Principle

The "Output Routing Mode" assigns an output a signal source; a control bit in object $\underline{60FE}_h$:01_h switches the signal on or off.

The source is selected with 3252_h :01 to n in the "high byte" (bit 15 to bit 8). The assignment of a control bit from object $60FE_h$:01_h is performed in the "low byte" (bit 7 to bit 0) of 3252_h :01_h to n (see following figure).





Activation

This mode is activated by setting object 3250_h:08_h (Routing Enable) to "1".



NOTE

Entries 3250_h:01_h to 3250:04_h then have **no** function until Output Routing is again switched off.

Routing

The subindex of object $\underline{3252}_h$ determines which signal source is routed to which output. The output assignments are listed in the following:

Subindex 3252 _h	Output Pin
01 _h	Configuration of the PWM output (software PWM)
02 _h	Configuration of output 1
03 _h	Configuration of output 2 (if available)
0n _h	Configuration of output n (if available)



NOTE

The maximum output frequency of the PWM output (software PWM) is 2 kHz. All other outputs can only produce signals up to 500 Hz.

Subindices 3252_h :01_h to 0n_h are 16 bits wide, whereby the high byte selects the signal source (e. g., the PWM generator) and the low byte determines the control bit in object $60FE_h$:01.

Bit 7 of 3252_h :01_h to 0n_h inverts the controller from object $60FE_h$:01. Normally, value "1" in object $60FE_h$:01_h switches on the signal; if bit 7 is set, the value "0" switches on the signal.





TIP

To deactivate routing, enter the value FFFF_h.

Number in 3252:01 to 0n		
00XX _h	Output is always "1"	
01XX _h	Output is always "0"	
02XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 1	
03XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 2	
04XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 4	
05XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 8	
06XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 16	
07XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 32	
08XX _h	Encoder signal (6063 _h) with frequency divider 64	
09XX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 1	
0AXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 2	
0BXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 4	
0CXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 8	
0DXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 16	
0EXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 32	
0FXX _h	Position Actual Value (6064h) with frequency divider 64	
10XX _h	PWM signal that is configured with object 2038 _h :05 _h and 06 _h	
11XX _h	Inverted PWM signal that is configured with object $\underline{2038_{h}}\text{:}05_{h}$ and 06_{h}	





On any change of the "encoder signal" $(\underline{6063}_h)$ or the current position $(\underline{6064}_h$ in <u>user-defined units</u>) by an increment, a pulse is output at the digital input (for frequency divider 1). Take this into account when selecting the frequency divider and the unit, especially when using sensors with low resolution (such as Hall sensors).

Example

The encoder signal (6063_h) is to be applied to output 1 with a frequency divider 4. The output is to be controlled with bit 5 of object 60FE:01.

- 3250_h :08_h = 1 (activate routing)
- $3252_h:02_h = 0405_h (04XX_h + 0005_h)$
- 04XX_h: Encoder signal with frequency divider 4
- 0005_h: Selection of bit 5 of <u>60FE</u>:01

The output is switched on by setting bit 5 in object 60FE:01.

Example

The brake PWM signal is to be applied to output 2. Because the automatic brake control uses bit 0 of 60FE:01_h, this should be used as control bit.



- 3250_h :08_h = 1 (activate routing)
- $3252_h:03_h = 1080_h (=10XX_h + 0080_h)$. Where:
 - □ 10XX_h: Brake PWM signal
 - □ 0080_h: Selection of the inverted bit 0 of object <u>60FE</u>:01

7.2 Analog inputs

The controller has an analog input with 10-bit resolution. It is located on pin 2 of $\underline{X4}$. You can configure the analog input as a current input or as a voltage input with $\underline{object\ 3221}_h$.

You can read out the analog value in a <u>NanoJ program</u> and use it as you like, e. g., to specify the target speed. The controller also offers pre-programmed operating modes (analog speed / joystick) that evaluate the analog input (see <u>Special drive modes (clock-direction and analog speed)</u>).

7.2.1 Object entries

To read out and, if necessary, manipulate the value of the analog input, use the following OD settings:

- 3220_h (Analog Inputs):
 - This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in ADC digits.
- 3221_h: (Analogue Inputs Control):
 - With this object, you can switch the analog input from voltage measurement to current measurement.
- 3320_h (Read Analogue Input):
 - This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in user-defined units.
- 3321_h (Analogue Input Offset):
 - This is the offset that is added to the read analog value (3220_h) before scaling (multiplier from object 3322_h and divisor from object 3323_h).
- <u>3322</u>_h(Analogue Input Factor Numerator):
 - This is the value by which the read analog value ($3220_h + 3321$) is multiplied before it is written in object 3320_h .
- <u>3323_h</u>(Analogue Input Factor Denominator):
 - This is the value by which the read analog value $(3220_h + 3321_h)$ is divided before it is written in object 3320_h .

7.2.2 Scale analog value

You read the value in object $\underline{3320_h}$ (Read Analogue Input): This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in user-defined units.

The user-defined units are made up of offset (3321_h) and scaling value (3322_h) (3323_h) . If both are still set to the default values, the value in 3320_h is specified in the *ADC Digits* unit.

Example

Analog input 1 has a measuring range of 0 V...+10 V. There is a voltage of 0 V...+10 V on the analog input, which, at a resolution of 10 bits, corresponds to the value range 0...1023 ADC digits.

To display the analog value in the physical unit of millivolt, proceed as follows:

- 1. Write the value "10000" (corresponds to the entire measurement range in millivolt) in 3322_h:01_h (Analogue Input Factor Numerator).
- 2. Write the value "1023" (corresponds to the resolution in digits) in 3323_h:01_h (Analogue Input Factor Denominator).

At the maximum voltage of 10 V, now read out the value "10000" in object 3320_h (Read Analogue Input):

1023 digits * 10000 mV / 1023 = 10000 mV



96

7.3 I²t Motor overload protection

7.3.1 Description



NOTE

For stepper motors, only the rated current is specified, not a maximum current. No liability is therefore assumed when using 1²t with stepper motors.

The goal of I²t motor overload protection is to protect the motor from damage and, at the same time, operate it normally up to its thermal limit.

This function is only available if the controller is in the <u>closed loop mode</u> (bit 0 of object <u>3202</u>_h must be set to "1").

7.3.2 Object entries

The following objects affect I²t motor overload protection:

- 2031_h: Max Motor Current specifies the maximum permissible motor current in mA.
- 203B_h:1_h Motor Rated Current specifies the rated current in mA.
- 6073_h Max Current specifies the maximum current in tenths of a percent of the set rated current.
- 203B_h:2_h Maximum Duration Of Peak Current specifies the maximum duration of the maximum current in ms.

The following objects indicate the current state of I²t:

- 203B_h:3_h Threshold specifies the limit in A²ms that determines whether the maximum current or rated current is switched to.
- 203B_h:4_h CalcValue specifies the calculated value in A²ms that is compared with the threshold for setting the current.
- 203B_h:5_h LimitedCurrent shows the momentary current value in mA that was set by I²t.
- <u>203B</u>_h:6_h Status:
 - \Box Value = "0": I^2 t deactivated
 - □ Value = "1": I²t activated

7.3.3 Activation

Closed loop must be activated, (bit 0 of object 3202_h set to "1", see also chapter Closed Loop).

To activate the mode, you must appropriately specify the four object entries mentioned above $(\underline{2031}_h, \underline{6073}_h, \underline{203B}_h:1_h, \underline{203B}_h:2_h)$. This means that the maximum current must be greater than the rated current and a time value for the maximum duration of the maximum current must be entered. If these conditions are not met, the I^2 t functionality remains deactivated.

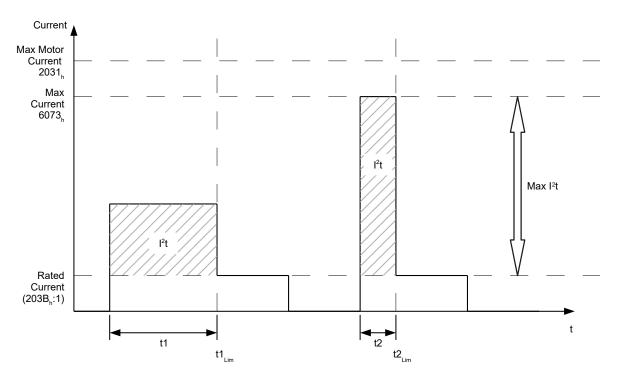
7.3.4 Function of I²t

From the specification of rated current, maximum current and maximum duration of the maximum current, an I^2t_{Lim} is calculated.

The motor can run with maximum current until the calculated I^2t_{Lim} is reached. The current is then immediately reduced to the rated current. The maximum current is limited by the maximum motor current (2031_h) .

The relationships are illustrated again in the following diagrams.





In the first section, t1, the current value is higher than the rated current. At time $t1_{Lim}$, l^2t_{Lim} is reached and the current is limited to the rated current. A current that corresponds to the maximum current then occurs for a period of time t2. Hence, the value for l^2t_{lim} is reached more quickly than in time t1.

7.4 Saving objects

7.4.1 General

Many objects in the object dictionary can be saved and then automatically reloaded the next time the controller is switched on or reset. Furthermore, the saved values are also retained following a firmware update.

Only entire collections of objects (referred to in the following as *categories*) can be saved together; individual objects cannot be saved.

An object can be assigned one of the following categories:

- Communication: Parameters related to external interfaces, such as PDO configuration etc.
- Application: Parameters related to operating modes.
- Customer: Parameters that are written and read by the customer/user only and are ignored by the controller firmware.
- Drive: Parameters related to the motor and the sensors (BLDC/Stepper, *closed/open loop...*). Some are set and saved by auto setup.
- Tuning: Parameters related to motor and encoder that are set either by auto setup or that can be found in the data sheets, e.g., pole pairs and maximum current.

If an object is not assigned one of these *categories*, it cannot be saved, e.g., statusword and all objects whose value is dependent on the current state of the controller.

The objects in each *category* are listed below. In chapter <u>Description of the object dictionary</u>, the corresponding *category* for each object is also specified.

7.4.2 Category: communication

- 1005_h: COB-ID Sync
- 1006_h: Communication Cycle Period
- 1007_h: Synchronous Window Length



- 100C_h: Guard Time
- 100D_h: Live Time Factor
- 1014_h: COB-ID EMCY
- 1016_h: Consumer Heartbeat Time
- 1017_h: Producer Heartbeat Time
- 1019_h: Synchronous Counter Overflow Value
- 1029_h: Error Behavior
- 1400_h: Receive PDO 1 Communication Parameter
- 1401_h: Receive PDO 2 Communication Parameter
- 1402_h: Receive PDO 3 Communication Parameter
- 1403_h: Receive PDO 4 Communication Parameter
- 1404_h: Receive PDO 5 Communication Parameter
- 1405_h: Receive PDO 6 Communication Parameter
- 1100 P : PPO 70
- 1406_h: Receive PDO 7 Communication Parameter
- 1407_h: Receive PDO 8 Communication Parameter
- 1600_h: Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter
- 1601_h: Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter
- 1602_h: Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter
- 1603_h: Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter
- 1604_h: Receive PDO 5 Mapping Parameter
- 1605_h: Receive PDO 6 Mapping Parameter
- 1606_h: Receive PDO 7 Mapping Parameter
- 1607_h: Receive PDO 8 Mapping Parameter
- 1800_h: Transmit PDO 1 Communication Parameter
- 1801_h: Transmit PDO 2 Communication Parameter
- 1802_h: Transmit PDO 3 Communication Parameter
- 1803_h: Transmit PDO 4 Communication Parameter
- 1804_h: Transmit PDO 5 Communication Parameter
- 1805_h: Transmit PDO 6 Communication Parameter
- 1806_h: Transmit PDO 7 Communication Parameter
- 1807_h: Transmit PDO 8 Communication Parameter
- 1A00_h: Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter
- 1A01_h: Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter
- 1A02_h: Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter
- 1A03_h: Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter
- 1A04_h: Transmit PDO 5 Mapping Parameter
- 1A05_h: Transmit PDO 6 Mapping Parameter
- 1A06_h: Transmit PDO 7 Mapping Parameter
- 1A07_h: Transmit PDO 8 Mapping Parameter
- 1F80_h: NMT Startup
- 2102_h: Fieldbus Module Control

7.4.3 Category: application

- 2034_h: Upper Voltage Warning Level
- 2035_h: Lower Voltage Warning Level
- 2036_h: Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time
- 2037_h: Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor
- 2038_h: Brake Controller Timing
- 203A_h: Homing On Block Configuration
- 203D_h: Torque Window
- 203E_h: Torque Window Time Out
- 203F_h: Max Slippage Time Out



- 2057_h: Clock Direction Multiplier
- 2058_h: Clock Direction Divider
- 205B_h: Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode
- 2084_h: Bootup Delay
- 2290_h: PDI Control
- 2300_h: NanoJ Control
- 2410_h: NanoJ Init Parameters
- 2800_h: Bootloader And Reboot Settings
- 3210_h: Motor Drive Parameter Set
- 3212_h: Motor Drive Flags
- 3221_h: Analogue Inputs Control
- 3240_h: Digital Inputs Control
- 3241_h: Digital Input Capture
- 3242_h: Digital Input Routing
- 3243_h: Digital Input Homing Capture
- 3250_h: Digital Outputs Control
- 3252_h: Digital Output Routing
- 3321_h: Analogue Input Offset
- 3322_h: Analogue Input Factor Numerator
- 3323_h: Analogue Input Factor Denominator
- 3700_h: Deviation Error Option Code
- <u>3701</u>_h: Limit Switch Error Option Code
- 4013_h: HW Configuration
- 4015_h: Special Drive Modes
- 6040_h: Controlword
- 6042_h: VI Target Velocity
- 6046_h: VI Velocity Min Max Amount
- 6048_h: VI Velocity Acceleration
- 6049_h: VI Velocity Deceleration
- 604A_h: VI Velocity Quick Stop
- 604C_h: VI Dimension Factor
- 605A_h: Quick Stop Option Code
- 605B_h: Shutdown Option Code
- 605C_h: Disable Option Code
- 605D_h: Halt Option Code
- 605E_h: Fault Option Code
- 6060_h: Modes Of Operation
- 6065_h: Following Error Window
- 6066_h: Following Error Time Out
- 6067_h: Position Window
- 6068_h: Position Window Time
- 606D_h: Velocity Window
- 606E_h: Velocity Window Time
- 606F_h: Velocity Threshold
- 6070_h: Velocity Threshold Time
- 6071_h: Target Torque
- 6072_h: Max Torque
- 607A_h: Target Position
- 607B_h: Position Range Limit
- 607C_h: Home Offset
- 607D_h: Software Position Limit
- 607E_h: Polarity
- 607F_h: Max Profile Velocity



- 6081_h: Profile Velocity
- 6082_h: End Velocity
- 6083_h: Profile Acceleration
- 6084_h: Profile Deceleration
- 6085_h: Quick Stop Deceleration
- 6086_h: Motion Profile Type
- 6087_h: Torque Slope
- 6091_h: Gear Ratio
- 6092_h: Feed Constant
- 6096_h: Velocity Factor
- 6097_h: Acceleration Factor
- 6098_h: Homing Method
- 6099_h: Homing Speed
- 609A_h: Homing Acceleration
- 60A2_h: Jerk Factor
- 60A4_h: Profile Jerk
- 60A8_h: SI Unit Position
- 60A9_h: SI Unit Velocity
- 60B0_h: Position Offset
- 60B1_h: Velocity Offset
- 60B2_h: Torque Offset
- 60C1_h: Interpolation Data Record
- 60C2_h: Interpolation Time Period
- 60C4_h: Interpolation Data Configuration
- 60C5_h: Max Acceleration
- 60C6_h: Max Deceleration
- 60E8_h: Additional Gear Ratio Motor Shaft Revolutions
- 60E9_h: Additional Feed Constant Feed
- 60ED_h: Additional Gear Ratio Driving Shaft Revolutions
- 60EE_h: Additional Feed Constant Driving Shaft Revolutions
- 60F2_h: Positioning Option Code
- 60F8_h: Max Slippage
- 60FE_h: Digital Outputs
- 60FF_h: Target Velocity

7.4.4 Category: User

■ 2701_h: Customer Storage Area

7.4.5 Category: drive

- 3202_h: Motor Drive Submode Select
- 320D_h: Torque Of Inertia Factor
- 320E_h: Closed Loop Controller Parameter
- 320F_h: Open Loop Controller Parameter
- 6073_h: Max Current
- 6080_h: Max Motor Speed

7.4.6 Category: tuning

- 2030_h: Pole Pair Count
- 2031_h: Max Motor Current
- 203B_h: I2t Parameters
- 3203_h: Feedback Selection
- 3380_h: Feedback Sensorless



- 33A0_h: Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1
- 4021_h: Ballast Configuration
- 6075_h: Motor Rated Current
- 608F_h: Position Encoder Resolution
- 6090_h: Velocity Encoder Resolution
- 60E6_h: Additional Position Encoder Resolution Encoder Increments
- 60EB_h: Additional Position Encoder Resolution Motor Revolutions

7.4.7 Category: CANopen

- 2005_h: CANopen Baudrate
- 2006_h: CANopen WheelConfig
- 2007_h: CANopen Config
- 2009_h: CANopen NodelD

7.4.8 Starting the save process

CAUTION



Uncontrolled motor movements!

Control may be affected while saving. Unforeseen reactions can result.

▶ The motor must be at a standstill before starting the saving process. The motor must not be started while saving.

NOTE



- Saving may take a few seconds. Under no circumstances may you interrupt the voltage supply while saving. The state of the saved objects is otherwise undefined.
- Always wait until the controller has signaled that the save process has been successfully completed with the value "1" in the corresponding subindex in object 1010_h.

There is a subindex in object 1010_h for each *category*. To save all objects of this *category*, the value "65766173_h" must be written in the subindex. ¹ The controller signals the end of the save process by overwriting the value with a "1".

The following table shows which subindex of object 1010_h is responsible for which *category*.

Subindex	Category
01 _h	All categories with the exception of 0A _h (CANopen)
02 _h	Communication
03 _h	Application
04 _h	User
05 _h	Movement
06 _h	Tuning

¹ This corresponds to the decimal of 1702257011_d or the ASCII string save.



7.4.9 Discarding the saved data

If all objects or one *category* of saved objects is to be deleted, value "64616F6C_h" must be written in object 1011_b. ² The following subindices correspond to a *category* here:

Subindex	Category
01 _h	All categories (reset to factory settings) with the exception of 06 _h (Tuning) and 0A _h (CANopen)
02 _h	Communication
03 _h	Application
04 _h	User
05 _h	Movement

The saved objects are subsequently discarded; the change does not take effect until after the controller is restarted. You can restart the controller by entering the value "746F6F62_h" in 2800_h:01_h.

NOTE



- Objects of category 06_h (Tuning) are determined by <u>Auto setup</u> and are not reset when resetting to factory settings with subindex 01_h (thereby making it unnecessary to again perform an auto setup). You can reset these objects with subindex 06_h.
- Objects of category 0A_h (CANopen) are not reset with subindex 01_h.

7.4.10 Verifying the configuration

Object 1020_h can be used to verify the configuration. It acts as a modification marker similar to common text editors: as soon as a file is modified in the editor, a marker (usually an asterisk) is added.

The entries of object $\underline{1020}_h$ can be written with a date and time and then saved together with all other savable objects with $\underline{1010}_h$:01.

The entries of $\underline{1020}_h$ are reset to "0" as soon as a savable object (including $\underline{1010}_h$:0x_h, except for $\underline{1010}_h$:01_h and $\underline{1020}_h$) is written.

The following sequence makes verification possible:

- 1. An external tool or master configures the controller.
- 2. The tool or master sets the value in object 1020_h.
- 3. The tool or master activates the saving of all objects $\underline{1010}_h$:01_h = 65766173_h. The date and time in object $\underline{1020}_h$ are also saved.

After the controller is restarted, the master can check the value in $\underline{1020}_h$:01_h and $\underline{1020}$:01_h. If one of the values is "0", the object dictionary was changed after the saved values were loaded. If the date or time in $\underline{1020}$ does not correspond to the expected value, objects were probably saved with values other than those that were expected.

 $^{^2}$ This corresponds to the decimal of 1684107116_d or the ASCII string load.



8 CANopen

You can address the controller using CANopen. The controller can function in a network as a slave.

In this chapter, the services of the CANopen communication structure are described. The CANopen messages are individually broken down.

CANopen references: www.can-cia.org

- CiA 301 CANopen application layer and communication profile Application layer and communication profile, Date: 21.02.2011, Version: 4.2.0
- CiA 402 Device profile for drives and motion control Part 1: General definitions, Date: 14.12.2007, Version: 3.0.0
- CiA 402 Drives and motion control device profile Part 2: Operation modes and application data, Data 14.12.2007, Version: 3.0
- CiA 402 Drives and motion control device profile Part 3: PDO mapping, Date 14.12.2007, Version: 3.0
- CiA 306 Electronic device description Part 1: Electronic Data Sheet and Device Configuration File, Date: 08.02.2012, Version: 1.3.5
- CiA 305 Layer setting services (LSS) and protocols, Date: 08.05.2013, Version: 3.0.0

8.1 General



TIP

- Only 11-bit CAN-IDs are currently supported.
- With CANopen, the data are always sent over the bus in little-endian format.

8.1.1 CAN message

CAN messages are described in this chapter; these are written in the following format:

```
583 | 41 09 10 00 1E 00 00 00 183R | DLC=0
```

The individual messages are written as follows:

- All numbers are written in hexadecimal notation; due to the abbreviated notation, the leading 0x is omitted.
- Normal data message: The CAN-ID is prefixed to the CAN message; in the above example, the ID 583 (i.e., 583_h or 1411_d). The data and the CAN-ID are separated from the data with a pipe character.
- RTR message (remote transmission request): If an R follows the CAN-ID instead of the data, the length of the *DLC* (Download Content) is specified. In the above example, the length of the *DLC* is 0.

8.2 CANopen services

The CANopen stack offers the services listed in the following table; more detailed descriptions can be found in the respective chapters.

Default CAN-ID	Service	Description in
000 _h	Network Management (NMT)	Section Network Management (NMT)
080 _h	Synchronization Object	Section Synchronization object (SYNC)
080 _h +Node-ID	Emergency	Section Emergency Object (EMCY)
180 _h +Node-ID	TX Process Data Objects (PDO)	Section Process Data Object (PDO)
200 _h +Node-ID	RX Process Data Objects (PDO)	
280 _h +Node-ID	TX Process Data Objects (PDO)	
300 _h +Node-ID	RX Process Data Objects (PDO)	



Default CAN-ID	Service	Description in
380 _h +Node-ID	TX Process Data Objects (PDO)	
400 _h +Node-ID	RX Process Data Objects (PDO)	
480 _h +Node-ID	TX Process Data Objects (PDO)	
500 _h +Node-ID	RX Process Data Objects (PDO)	
580 _h +Node-ID	TX Service Data Objects (SDO)	Section Service Data Object (SDO)
600 _h +Node-ID	RX Service Data Objects (SDO)	
700 _h +Node-ID	BOOT-UP Protocol	Section Boot-Up Protocol
700 _h +Node-ID	Nodeguarding and Heartbeat	Section <u>Heartbeat and Nodeguarding</u>

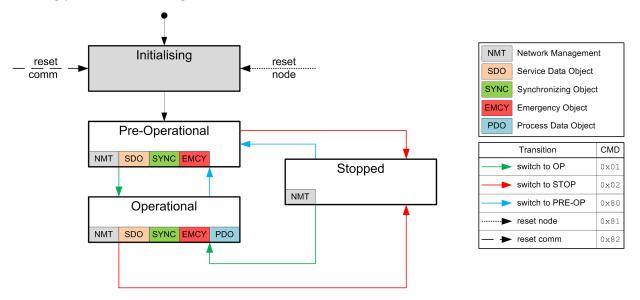
8.2.1 Network Management (NMT)

The network management follows a master-slave structure. NMT requires a CANopen device in the network that performs the role of the CANopen master.

All other devices have the role of the NMT slave. Each NMT slave can be addressed via its individual node-ID in the range from [1–127]. NMT services can be used to initiate, start, monitor, reset or stop CANopen devices.

In doing so, the controller follows the state diagram shown in the following figure. The "Initialization" state is only reached after switching on or by sending a "Reset Communication" or "Reset Node" NMT command. The "Pre-Operational" state is automatically activated after initialization.

In object $\underline{1F80}_h$, you can set whether the "Operational" state is automatically switched to afterwards, thereby allowing you to avoid sending an additional NMT command.



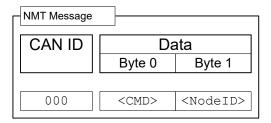
Shown in the following table is an overview of the activity of the services in the respective states.

Note that the *Stopped* state stops communication completely and only permits controller of the NMT state machine.

Service	Initializing	Pre-Operational	Operational	Stopped
PDO			Active	
SDO		Active	Active	
SYNC		Active	Active	
EMCY		Active	Active	
BOOT-UP	Active			
NMT		Active	Active	Active



The "Network Management" message has CAN-ID 0. A message is always two bytes long and has the following structure:



Here, the <CMD> corresponds to one of the following bytes (see also the legend in the figure of the <u>NMT state</u> <u>diagram</u>):

<cmd></cmd>	Meaning		
01 _h	Switch to the "Operational" state		
02 _h	Switch to the "Stop" state		
80 _h	Switch to the "Pre-Operational" state		
81 _h	Reset Node		
82 _h	Reset Communication		

Completely restart the controller with the "Reset Node" command. Use the "Reset Communication" command to reset the CANopen settings and restart the communication.

The value for <Node-ID> can be 00h; in this case, the NMT command applies for all devices on the CAN bus (broadcast). If a number not equal to zero is used, only the device with the corresponding node-ID is addressed.

Example: If all devices on the CAN bus are to be switched to the "Stop" operating state, a broadcast with the "Switch to the Stop state" command can be used. The NMT message is structured as follows:

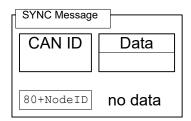
000 | 02 00

If only the device with node-ID 42 is to be completely restarted, the following CAN message is to be sent:

000 | 01 2A

8.2.2 Synchronization object (SYNC)

The Synchronization object is used to simultaneously validate the time of PDO data for all devices on the bus. The sync message is structured as follows:



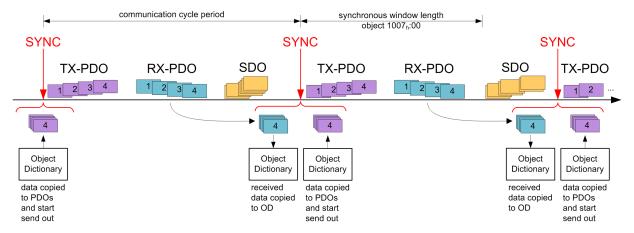
For SYNC operation, transmission mode (Transmission Type) 0 is usually used for the RX-PDOs (data are valid with the next SYNC); for TX-PDOs, a transmission mode between 1 and 240 is selected. (Details: see chapter Process Data Object (PDO)).

After receiving a SYNC message, there is a time window ("synchronous window") within which PDO messages can be sent and received. If the time of the window has elapsed, all devices must stop sending PDOs. The "synchronous window length" can be set in microseconds in object $\underline{1007}_h$:00_h.



A typical CAN-SYNC operation is divided into four phases (see also the following figure):

- The SYNC message is received. The previously received RX-PDO data are thereby copied to the object dictionary (if present). At that time, the data are also sampled and copied to the TX-PDOs and the sending of these messages initiated.
- 2. The TX-PDOs are then sent by all slaves on the bus.
- **3.** Afterwards, the PDOs are sent by the CANopen master. After the "synchronous window length" time has elapsed, no further PDOs are permitted.
- **4.** SDO messages can be exchanged at the latest when the "synchronous window" is closed again.



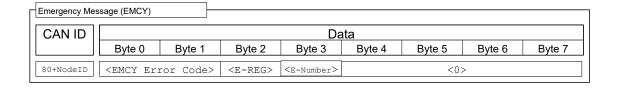
If the *Sync Producer* supports a *Sync Counter*, the sync message receives an additional 1-byte numerical value. This counter is increased by the value "1" per sent sync message and is reset each time the value 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value is reached.

For each $\underline{\text{TX-PDO}}$, a start value of the $\underline{\text{Sync Counter}}$ can be defined in subindex 06_h of the corresponding communication parameter (e.g., in $\underline{1800}_h$: 06_h) beginning with which the $\underline{\text{slave}}$ is to respond to the sync for the first time and send the PDO. The function is not activated until a value greater than 1 is set in $\underline{1019}_h$.

8.2.3 Emergency Object (EMCY)

A message of type "Emergency" is sent whenever an error occurs in the controller that was not caused by an SDO access. This service is unconfirmed and is sent with CAN-ID 80_h+Node-ID.

The emergency message is structured as follows:



A total of three error codes are transferred here:

- the "Emergency Error Code" (<EMCY Error Code>)
- the content of the "Error Register" object (1001_h), E-REG
- the "Error Number" (E-Number)

8.2.3.1 Error handling

A module for error handling processes all errors that occur internally. Each error is classified into an error class.

Each error that occurs is handled as follows:

1. The bit that belongs to the error in the "Error Register" object (1001_h) is set.



- 2. Three pieces of information are then written together in the "Pre-defined Error Field" object (1003_h:01):
 - The Emergency Error Code
 - The Error Register
 - The manufacturer-specific error code
- 3. If no further errors are pending, the following message is sent:

```
80 + Node-ID | 00 00 E-REG E-Number 00 00 00
```

In object 1029_h, you can configure whether and how the controller is to change its *NMT state* in case of an error.

8.2.4 Service Data Object (SDO)

A "Service Data Object" permits read or write access of the object dictionary.

In the following, the owner of the object dictionary is referred to as the "server"; the CAN node – which wants to request or write the data – is referred to as the "client".

An "upload" refers to the reading of a value of an object from the object dictionary; a "download" refers to the writing of a value in the object dictionary. In addition, the following abbreviations are used in the diagrams:

- <IDX>: Index of the object that is to be read or written in the object dictionary; the LSB of the index is in byte 1 here. Example: The statusword of the controller has index 6041_h; byte 1 is then written with 41_h and byte 2 with 60_h. With Expedited Transfer, the SDO answer contains the same index as that of the request.
- SUBIDX>: Subindex of the object in the object dictionary from 00h to FFh. With Expedited Transfer, the answer of the SDO message of the controller also contains the subindex of the request.

Because CAN messages of type SDO contain a large amount of metadata, you should only use SDO messages to configure the controller. Should it be necessary to cyclically exchange data during running operation, use CANopen messages of type PDO (see subsection <u>Process Data Object</u>).

The SDO transfers are divided into three types of access:

- "expedited transfer" for transferring objects with up to four bytes.
- "normal transfer" for transferring any number of bytes, whereby each CAN message is confirmed individually.
- "block transfer" is also for any number of bytes; here, a given block of CAN tickets is confirmed at once.

An SDO message is sent to CAN-ID 600_h + node-ID, the answer comes from CAN-ID 580_h + node-ID.

8.2.4.1 Expedited Transfer

This method is used to write (download) or read (upload) values in objects of type (UN)SIGNED8, INTEGER16 oder INTEGER32 in the object dictionary. This service is confirmed, i.e., each access is answered with data, with a confirmation or with an error message.

SDO Download

An expedited SDO message for writing data in the object dictionary of the server is structured as follows:

Client Server Init SDO Download request CAN ID Data Byte 0 Byte 1 Byte 2 Byte 4 Byte 5 Byte 6 Byte 7 Byte 3 <CMD> <IDX> <SUBIDX> 600+NodeID <Data>



Here, the <CMD> byte is dependent on the length of the data that are to be written. <CMD> can be one of the following values:

■ 1 byte data length: 2Fh

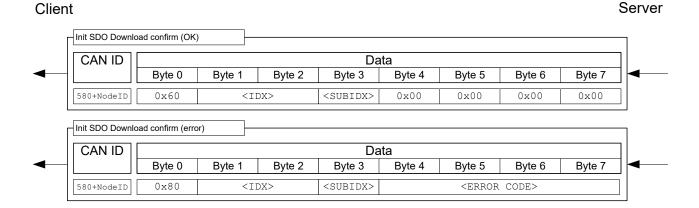
■ 2 byte data length: 2Bh

■ 3 byte data length: 27h

■ 4 byte data length: 23h

The <Data> field is written with the data that are to be written; the LSB of the data is entered in byte 4.

The answer from the server is either a confirmation of the write operation or an error message (structure of the messages: see following figure). In the latter case, the reason for the error is also sent with the data (see list of the SDO error messages in section <u>SDO error messages</u>).



Example: Set object $\underline{607A}_h$:00_h (target position, SIGNED32) to value $3E8_h$ (=1000_d) of a controller with node-ID 3:

603 | 23 7A 60 00 E8 03 00 00

Where

- Byte 1 (23_h): SDO expedited download, 4 bytes of data (SIGNED32)
- Bytes 2 and 3 (7A_h 60_h): index of object is 607A_h
- Byte 4 (00h): subindex of object is 00h
- Bytes 5 to 8 (E8h 03h 00h 00h): value of object: 000003E8h

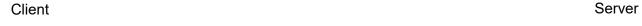
If successful, the controller responds with this message:

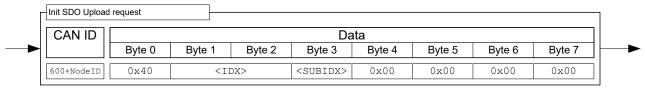
583 | 60 7A 60 00 00 00 00 00

SDO upload

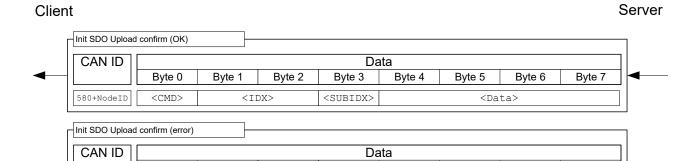
A CAN message for reading an object from the object dictionary has the following structure:







The server responds with one of the following messages.



Byte 3

<SUBIDX>

Byte 4

Byte 5

<ERROR CODE>

Byte 6

Byte 7

The length of the data is encrypted in the <CMD> of the answer:

Byte 1

<IDX>

Byte 2

1 byte data length:	4F _h
2 byte data length:	4B _h
3 byte data length:	47 _h
4 byte data length:	43 _h

The LSB of the data is again in byte 4 here.

Byte 0

0x80

580+NodeID

In case of an error, the reason for the error is also specified in the data (see list of SDO error messages in SDO error messages).

Example: To read the "statusword" object (6041_h:00) from the object dictionary, it suffices to send the following message (always 8 bytes):

603 | 40 41 60 00 00 00 00 00

The controller generally responds with the following message:

583 | 4B 41 60 00 40 02 00 00

Where

- Byte 1 (4Bh): SDO expedited upload, 2 bytes of data (UNSIGNED16)
- Bytes 2 and 3 (41_h 60_h): index of object is 6041_h
- Byte 4 (00_h): subindex of object is 00_h



- Bytes 5 to 6 (40_h 02_h): value of object: 0240_h
- Bytes 7 to 8 (00_h 2_{h h h}): empty. An SDO message always consists of 8 bytes.

8.2.4.2 Normal Transfer

Unlike "expedited" CANopen transfer, "normal transfer" is not limited to maximum four bytes. With this type of transfer, the content of multiple messages is grouped together with respect to content; such a block of messages is referred to in the following as a "transfer". Each message within a transfer is confirmed individually here.

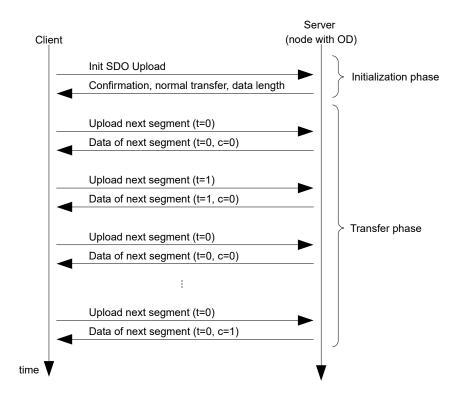
NOTE



If your CANopen master does not support normal transfer, there is another way to access objects of data type String: each string can be read out character by character with an SDO upload to subindex 1 and the following subindicies.

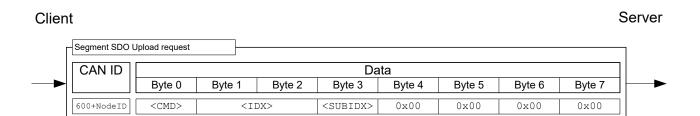
SDO upload

Shown in the following figure is the procedure for an "SDO upload" (client requests that the content of an object be sent to it). The transfer is broken down into two phases: an initialization phase and a transfer phase.

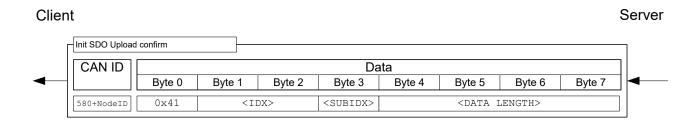


As with an "expedited transfer", the upload begins with the client sending an "Init SDO Update" to the server (see following figure).

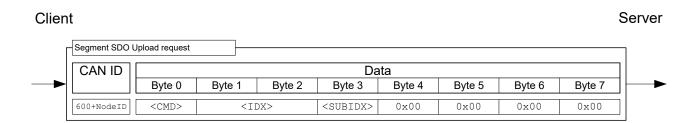




The answer for a "normal transfer" does not contain the quantity of bytes to be received encoded in the <CMD>. It is instead entered in the data range as can be seen in the following figure in the <DATA LENGTH> area.



The initialization is thereby concluded; all that remains is the upload of the data. A data packet is requested with the following SDO request:



Byte 0 with command <CMD> is structured as follows:

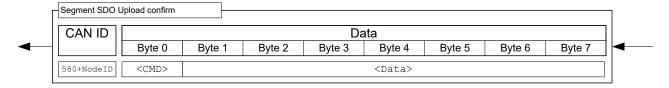


The bit with designation t alternates with each request ("toggle bit"). It begins each transfer with 0, even if the previous transfer was aborted.

The controller responds to the above message with the data, whereby the message is structured as follows:



Client



Byte 0 with <CMD> is structured as follows:



The bits have the following meaning here:

t (toggle bit)

The bit alternates with each message sequence; it does not change within a sequence between "request" and "response".

n (number of bytes)

These three bits specify how many bytes contain no data. Example: If bits 2 and 1 are set to 0 and bit 3 is set to 1, then $011_b = 03_d$ bytes are not valid. This, in turn, means that byte 1 to byte 4 contain allowed values and byte 5 to byte 7 should be disregarded.

c (more segments)

If no further SDO segments are sent and this is the last segment, the bit is set to 1.

Example: In this example, the "Manufacturer Software Version" object $(\underline{100A_h})$ is to be read. The node-ID of the node in this example is 3.

The corresponding SDO message sequence is listed in the following table. The string that is to be read out varies from controller to controller.

COB-ID	Data	Description
603 _h	40 0A 10 00 00 00 00 00	Init Upload; Index: 100A _h ; Subindex: 00
583 _h	41 0A 10 00 11 00 00 00	Init Upload; Size: indicated; transfer type: normal; Num of bytes: 17; Index: 100A _h ; Subindex: 00
603 _h	60 0A 10 00 00 00 00 00	Upload Segment Req.; Toggle bit: not set
583 _h	00 46 49 52 2D 76 31 37	Upload Segment Conf.; More segments: yes; num of bytes: 7; Toggle bit: not set
603 _h	70 0A 10 00 00 00 00 00	Upload Segment Req.; Toggle bit: set
583 _h	10 34 38 2D 42 35 33 38	Upload Segment Conf.; More segments: yes; num of bytes: 7; Toggle bit: set
603 _h	60 0A 10 00 00 00 00 00	Upload Segment Req.; Toggle bit: not set
583 _h	09 36 36 32 00 00 00 00	Upload Segment Conf.; More segments: no (last segment); num of bytes: 3; Toggle bit: not set

46 49 52 2D 76 31 37 34 38 2D 42 35 33 38 36 36 32

This corresponds to string: "FIR-v1748-B538662"



Aborting the SDO transfer

Both the server and the client are authorized to abort the current transfer. To do this, an "Abort SDO Transfer" must be sent; this is depicted in the following.

Abort SDO Tran	sfer							
CAN ID				Da	ta			
	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
600/580 + NodeID	0x80 <idx> <subidx> <error code=""></error></subidx></idx>							

After receiving the message, the SDO transfer is considered ended; the service is not confirmed.

A new SDO transfer must then be started from the very beginning. Transfer of the <ERROR CODE> is optional; the controller does not evaluate the code.

8.2.4.3 SDO error messages

In case of an error, an error number specifying the reason for the error is also sent in the data area.

Error Code	Description
05030000 _h	toggle bit not changed: Valid only with "normal transfer" or "block transfer". The bit, which is to alternate after each transfer, did not change its state.
05040001 _h	command specifier unknown: Byte 0 of the data block contains a command that is not allowed.
06010000 _h	unsupported access: If "complete access" was requested via CAN over EtherCAT (CoE) (is not supported.)
06010002 _h	read only entry: An attempt was made to write to a constant or read-only object.
06020000 _h	object not existing: An attempt was made to access a non-existing object (index incorrect).
06040041 _h	object cannot be pdo mapped: An attempt was made to map an object in the PDO for which that is not permissible.
06040042 _h	mapped pdo exceed pdo: If the desired object were to be attached to the PDO mapping, the 8 bytes of the PDO mapping would be exceeded.
06070012 _h	parameter length too long: An attempt was made to write to an object with too much data; for example, with $<$ CMD>=23 $_h$ (4 bytes) to an object of type Unsigned8, $<$ CMD>=2 F_h would be correct.
06070013 _h	parameter length too short. At attempt was made to write to an object with too little data; for example, with $<$ CMD>=2F $_h$ (1 byte) to an object of type Unsigned32, $<$ CMD>=23 $_h$ would be correct.
06090011 _h	subindex not existing: An attempt was made to access an invalid subindex of an object; the index, on the other hand, would exist.
06090031 _h	value too great. Some objects are subject to restrictions in the size of the value; in this case, an attempt was made to write an excessively large value to the object. For example, the "Pre-defined error field: Number of errors" object for 1003 _h :00 may only be set to the value "0"; all other numerical values result in this error.
06090032 _h	value too small: Some objects are subject to restrictions in the size of the value. In this case, an attempt was made to write a value that is too small to the object.
08000000 _h	general error. General error that does not fit in any other category.
08000022 _h	data cannot be read or stored in this state: The parameters of the PDOs may only be changed in the "Stopped" or "Pre-Operational" state. Write access of



Error Code	Description	
	objects 1400_h to 1407_h , 1600_h to 1607_h , 1800_h to 1807_h and $1A00_h$ to $1A07_h$ is not permissible in the "Operational" state.	

8.2.5 Process Data Object (PDO)

A message that only contains process data is referred to as a "Process Data Object" (PDO). The PDO is intended for data that need to be exchanged cyclically.

The idea behind a PDO message is to remove all additional information (index, subindex and data length) from a CAN message and to only fill the CAN message with data. The source and target information for the PDO are stored separately in the so-called PDO mapping.

PDOs can only be used if the NMT state machine is in the "Operational" state (see section <u>Network</u> Management (NMT)); the PDOs must be configured in the "Pre-Operational" NMT state.

The controller supports a total of 8 independent PDO mappings; each corresponding PDO message can have a maximum of eight bytes (=64 bit) of user data. It is thereby possible to, for example, transfer two UNSIGNED32 values or one UNSIGNED32 and one UNSIGNED08; the message does not need to use all eight data bytes.

The PDOs differ yet again in the configuration in the send and receive configuration. The receive configuration describes the processing for PDO messages that are sent, and the send configuration describes the PDO messages that are to be sent.

8.2.5.1 RX configuration

To configure an RX-PDO, you must take into account three object categories in the object dictionary:

- The objects that describe the functionality of the mapping.
- The objects that describe the content of the mapping.
- The objects that are to receive the received data.

Configuration of the functionality (communication parameter)

The configuration of the first mapping is stored in the subindices of object 1400_h . The second mapping is configured in 1401_h and so on. In the following, we refer to $140N_h$. Here, the configuration affects the COBID of the PDO message and the transfer type.

Objects 140N_h have only three subindices:

- Subindex 0 (max. subindex): Total number of subindices
- Subindex 1 (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here. For PDO mappings 1–4 (1600_h–1603_h), the CAN-ID is fixed depending on the node-ID and only the valid bit (bit 31) can be set in the COB-ID. From 1604_h–1607_h, the CAN-ID can be set independently (with the restriction that it not be used by other services, see table at the start of chapter <u>CANopen services</u>) as can the valid bit. The change of a COB-ID does not take effect until <u>after</u> the controller or communication is restarted (see Network Management (NMT)).

Mapping		COB-ID		
1600 _h	200 _h + Node-ID			
1601 _h	300 _h + Node-ID			
1602 _h	400 _h + Node-ID			
1603 _h	500 _h + Node-ID			
1604 _h	$xxx_h + Node-ID$			
1605 _h	$xxx_h + Node-ID$			
1606 _h	$xxx_h + Node-ID$			
1607 _h	$xxx_h + Node-ID$			



Subindex 2 (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid. The number and the corresponding meaning can be found in the following table.

140N _h :02 _h	Meaning
00 _h -F0 _h	Synchronous: The data are buffered and not until the next SYNC message is received do they become valid and are they taken over into the object dictionary.
F1 _h -FD _h	Reserved
FE _h , FF _h	Asynchronous: The data become valid when the PDO message is received and are taken over into the object dictionary.

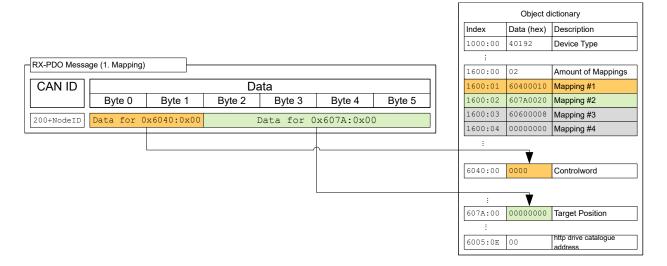
Content of a mapping

The configuration of the content of a mapping is structured as follows (see also the following figure as an example):

- All subindices of a configuration object belong together. Thus, 1600_h with all subindices describes the first mapping, 1601_h the second RX-PDO mapping, etc.
- Subindex 00_h specifies how many objects are in a mapping. It simultaneously specifies how many of the subindices are valid. If object 1600_h:00_h is set to "0", RX mapping is thereby completely switched off. In the example shown in the following figure, two objects are thus mapped; object 1600_h:03_h and 1600_h:04_h is, therefore, not active (shown in gray).
- Each subindex from 1600_h:01_h to 1600_h:0F_h describes one target of the mapping sequentially and without gaps. The index, subindex and bit length are thereby encoded. Example from the following figure: The first two bytes of the message are to be written in object 6040_h:00_h. In hexadecimal notation, the content of 1600_h:01_h then consists of

<Index><Subindex><Bit length>

or 60400010. The second mapping (1600 $_h$:02 $_h$) contains the entry 607A0020. Thus, it maps the following four bytes (=20 $_h$ Bit) in object 607A $_h$:00 $_h$



Dummy objects

You can configure RX-PDOs so that more than one node can respond. In this case, it may be desirable for only part of the data contained in the PDO to be evaluated in one of the devices. For data not used locally, you can include a dummy object of one of the supported data types in the mapping of the PDO:

Index	Data type
0002 _h	INTEGER8



Index	Data type
0003 _h	INTEGER16
0004 _h	INTEGER32
0005 _h	UNSIGNED08
0006 _h	UNSIGNED16
0007 _h	UNSIGNED32

8.2.5.2 TX configuration

To configure a TX-PDO, you must take into account three object categories in the object dictionary:

- The objects that describe the functionality of the mapping.
- The objects that describe the content of the mapping.
- The objects that are to receive the data that are to be sent.

Also note that the time at which the data are copied to the TX-PDO message and the time of sending do not need to be the same (dependent on mode).

Configuration of the functionality (communication parameter)

The configuration of the functionality of the first mapping is stored in the subindices of object 1800_h. The second mapping is configured in 1801_h and so on. In the following, we refer to 180N_h. Here, the configuration affects the COB-ID of the PDO message and the transfer type.

Objects 180N_h have the following subindices:

- Subindex 0 (max. subindex): Total number of subindices
- Subindex 1 (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here. For PDO mappings 1–4 (1A00_h–1A03_h), the CAN-ID is fixed depending on the node-ID and only the valid bit (bit 31) can be set in the COB-ID. From 1A04_h–1A07_h, the CAN-ID can be set independently (with the restriction that it not be used by other services, see table at the start of chapter <u>CANopen services</u>) as can the valid bit. A COB-ID change does not take effect until *after* the controller or communication is restarted (see <u>Network Management (NMT)</u>).

Mapping		COB	-ID
1A00 _h	180 _h + Node-ID		
1A01 _h	280 _h + Node-ID		
1A02 _h	380 _h + Node-ID		
1A03 _h	$480_h + Node-ID$		
1A04 _h	$xxx_h + Node-ID$		
1A05 _h	$xxx_h + Node-ID$		
1A06 _h	$xxx_h + Node-ID$		
1A07 _h	xxx _h + Node-ID		

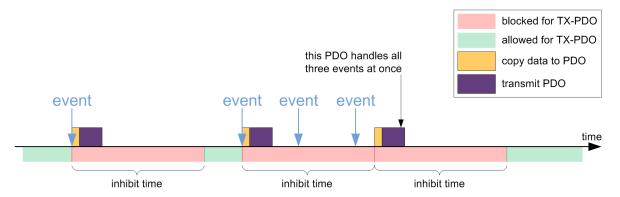
- Subindex 2 (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the data are to be copied into the PDO message and when this is to be sent. The number and the corresponding meaning can be found in the following table. Below, we refer to an *Event* that can trigger the copying and/or sending of the data. This *Event* consists of three events, which can be considered independently of one another:
 - □ The NMT state machine is switched to "operational".
 - ☐ The current data have changed with respect to the last PDO message.
 - □ The Event Timer has expired (see 180N_h:5).

If the *Event Timer* is used, it is handled independently of the changes; the *Event Timer* is not restarted until the current event timer expires, not because of another *Event*.



180N _h :02 _h	Meaning
0	Synchronous (acyclic): The data are copied to the TX-PDO upon arrival of the SYNC but are not sent until the <i>Event</i> .
01 _h -F0 _h	Synchronous (cyclic): The data are copied upon arrival of the nth SNCY message and are sent immediately thereafter (n corresponds to the number 1 to 240, transmission type "1" sends the new data on each SYNC).
F1 _h -FB _h	Reserved
FC _h	RTR-Only (synchronous): The data are copied upon arrival of each SYNC message but are sent only upon request with an RTR message.
FD _h	RTR-Only (event-driven): The data are copied to the TX-PDO message upon receipt of an RTR message and sent immediately thereafter.
FE _h , FF _h	The data are copied upon arrival of the <i>Event</i> and sent immediately.

- Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This subindex contains a time lock in 100 µs steps (see following figure). This can be used to set a time that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs. This is intended to prevent PDOs from being sent continuously if the mapped object constantly changes.
- Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.
- Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an Event which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.
- Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

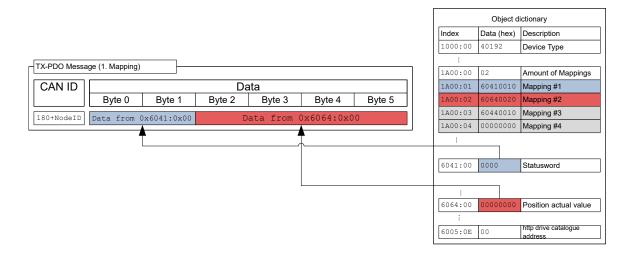


Content of a mapping

The configuration of the content of a mapping is structured as follows (see the following figure as an example):

- All subindices of a configuration object belong together. Thus, 1A00_h with all subindices describes the first mapping, 1A01_h the second TX-PDO mapping, etc.
- Subindex 00 specifies how many objects are in a mapping. It simultaneously specifies how many of the subindices are valid. If object 1A00_h:00_h is set to "0", TX mapping is thereby completely switched off. In the following example, two objects are thereby mapped in entries 1A00_h:01_h − 1A00_h:02_h. The objects in entries 1A00_h:03_h − 1A00_h:04_h are, thus, not mapped (shown in gray).
- Each subindex from 1A00_h:01_h to 1A00_h:0F_h respectively describes sequentially and without gaps (dummy objects can be used for gaps) one source of the mapping. The index, subindex and bit length are thereby encoded. Example from the following figure: The first two bytes of the message are to be read from object 6041_h:00_h. In hexadecimal notation, the content of 1A00_h:01_h then consists of <Index><Subindex><Bit Length>, or 60410010. The second mapping (1A00_h:02_h) contains the entry 60640020. Thus, it maps the following four bytes (corresponds to 32 bits) from object 6064_h:00_h in the TX-PDO message.





8.2.5.3 Presetting

The following configuration is preset:

RX-PDO

- 1. Mapping (CAN-ID: 200_h + Node-ID):
- 6040_h:00_h (controlword)
- 6060_h:00_h (mode of operation)
- 3202_h:00_h (motor drive submode select)
- 2. Mapping (CAN-ID: 300_h + Node-ID):
- 607A_h:00_h (target position)
- 6081_h:00_h (profile velocity)
- 3. Mapping (CAN-ID: 400_h + Node-ID): object 6042_h:00_h (vI target velocity)
- 4. Mapping (CAN-ID: 500_h + Node-ID): object <u>60FE_h</u>:01_h (digital outputs)

TX-PDO

- 1. Mapping (CAN-ID: 180_h + Node-ID):
- 6041_h:00_h (statusword)
- 6061_h:00_h (Modes Of Operation Display)
- 2. Mapping (CAN-ID: 280_h + Node-ID): 6064_h:00_h (Position actual value)
- 3. Mapping (CAN-ID: 380_h + Node-ID): <u>6044_h</u>:00_h (vI velocity actual value)
- 4. Mapping (CAN-ID: 480_h + Node-ID): object 60FD_h:00_h (digital inputs)

8.2.5.4 Changing PDO mapping

You change the PDO mapping in the "Pre-operational" NMT state as follows:

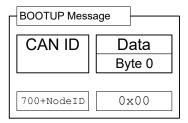
- 1. Deactivate the PDO by setting the *Valid Bit* (bit 31) of subindex 01h of the corresponding communication parameter (e.g., 1400_h:01_h) to "1".
- 2. Deactivate the mapping by setting subindex 00h of the corresponding mapping parameter (e.g., $1600_h:00_h$) to "0".
- 3. Change the mapping in the desired subindices (e.g., 1600_h:01_h).
- **4.** Activate the mapping by writing the number of objects that are to be mapped in subindex 00h of the corresponding mapping parameter (e.g., 1600_h:00_h).
- 5. Activate the PDO by setting bit 31 of subindex 01h of the corresponding communication parameter (e.g., 1400_h:01_h) to "0".



6. Store the configuration by writing the value "65766173h" in 1010_h:03_h.

8.2.6 Boot-Up Protocol

If the CAN slave reaches the "Pre-Operational" NMT state (see following figure), the following message is sent to signal operational readiness.



This service is unconfirmed; there is no response.



NOTE

The boot loader sends its own boot-up message. This can be suppressed, see object 2007 h:00

8.2.7 Heartbeat and Nodeguarding

With the "Heartbeat" and "Nodeguarding" services (often also referred to as "Lifeguarding"), switched-off or hung devices on the CAN bus can be found. For this purpose, the NMT master cyclically requests a message with the current NMT state of the slave (Nodeguarding).

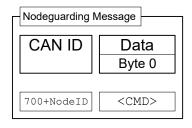
The alternative is that each slave sends a message unprompted and cyclically (Heartbeat). A combination of Nodeguarding and Heartbeat is not permissible. Furthermore, it is recommended that Heartbeat be given preference over Nodeguarding, as Nodeguarding results in a higher load on the CAN bus.

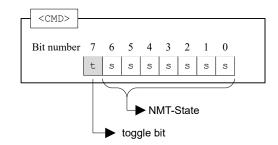
8.2.7.1 Nodeguarding

This service is based on the fact that the NMT master sends an RTR message with CAN-ID 700_h + node-ID to the respective slave.

The slave must then send a message as response; this message is structured as follows. Bit 7 alternates here on each transfer, thereby allowing one to determine if a message was lost. Entered in bits 6 to 0 is the current NMT status of the slave.

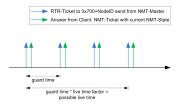






With Nodeguarding, there exist three time intervals (see also the following figure):

- guard time: The time between two RTR messages. This can be different for each CAN node and is stored in the slave in object 100C_h:00 (unit: milliseconds)
- *live time factor*. A multiplier for the *guard time*; this is stored in the CAN slave in object 100D_h:00 and can be different for each slave on the CAN bus.
- possible live time: The time produced by multiplying guard time and live time factor.



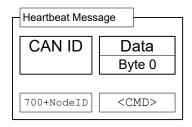
The following conditions are checked during Nodeguarding:

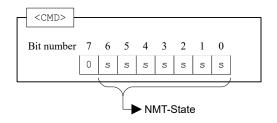
- The NMT master must send the RTR request within the "possible live time".
- The slave must send the response to the RTR request within the "possible live time".
- The slave must respond with its NMT state. In addition, the "toggle bit" must be set correctly.

8.2.7.2 Heartbeat

If Heartbeat is activated, the slave sends its NMT state to the CAN bus unprompted and cyclically. You activate this service by setting the *Producer Heartbeat Time* time in object $\underline{1017}_h:00_h$ to a value other than zero. The *Producer Heartbeat Time* is measured in milliseconds. The message sent by the slave has the form shown below:







The slave must send the Heartbeat message within the *Heartbeat Consumer Time*. This time is known only to the master and is not stored in the controller.

The slave can also monitor a *Heartbeat* from another *producer* (master or another slave). To do this, enter the *Consumer Heartbeat Time* and the node-ID of the *producer* in object 1016_h.

Errors that occur during this monitoring are reset if either the function is deactivated or the *Heartbeat* is again sent within the correct time.

8.3 LSS protocol

The services of the LSS protocol (Layer Settings Services) are used to assign the node-ID and/or the baud rate of the controller directly via the CANopen bus. This is especially useful with devices that have no means for the mechanical configuration (e.g., rotary switches) of the parameters.

8.3.1 General

The LSS protocol requires a CANopen device in the network that performs the role of the LSS master. All other devices have the role of the LSS slave.

Each LSS slave is equipped with a unique LSS address that consists of the four 32-bit entries of object 1018h Identity Object.

An LSS slave may either be in configuration mode or in wait mode. The LSS master is responsible for switching between the two modes. Some LSS services (Configuration, Inquiry) are only available in configuration mode.

8.3.2 LSS message

All messages of the LSS protocol consist of 8 bytes (DLC=8), whereby byte 0 always contains the Command Specifier (CS) of the service.

Two CAN IDs are reserved for the LSS protocol:

- 7E5_h: For the messages from the LSS master to the LSS slaves (request)
- 7E4_h: For the messages from the *LSS slaves* to the *LSS master* (response)

8.3.3 LSS services

Four service categories are supported:

- Switch state services
- Configuration services



- Inquiry services
- Identification services

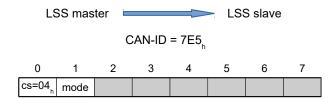
8.3.3.1 Switch state services

With these services, the LSS master can switch the LSS slaves to configuration mode or to wait mode.

The node-ID and baud rate can only be changed with the <u>Configuration services</u> and <u>Inquiry services</u> while in *configuration mode*.

Switch state global service

With this service, the LSS master switches all LSS slaves in the network to configuration mode or to wait mode.



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = 04_h

Byte 1: mode

Value = "00_h": Switches to wait mode

Value = "01_h": Switches to *configuration mode*

Bytes 2-7:

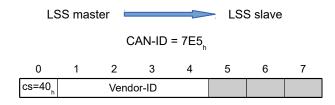
reserved (=0_h)

Switch state selective service

With this service, the LSS master switches the LSS slaves with the (or parts of the) corresponding LSS address to configuration mode.

The LSS master sends four messages, which contain the LSS address:

1. The LSS master switches the LSS slaves with the corresponding vendor ID to configuration mode:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "40_h"

Bytes 1-4: Vendor-ID

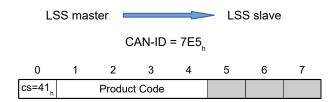
Vendor-ID: see <u>1018</u>_h:01_h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved (=0_h)



2. The LSS master switches the LSS slaves with the corresponding product code to configuration mode:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "41_h"

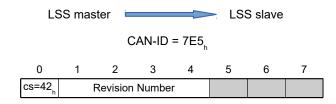
Bytes 1-4: Product Code

Product code: see 1018h:02h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)

3. The LSS master switches the LSS slaves with the corresponding revision number to configuration mode:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = 42_h

Bytes 1-4: Revision Number

Revision number: see 1018_h:03_h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved (=0_h)

4. The *LSS master* switches the *LSS slaves* with the corresponding *serial number* to *configuration mode*:

Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = ^{43}h

Bytes 1-4: mode

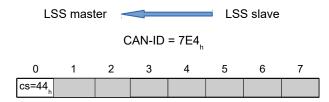
Serial number: see 1018_h:04_h



Bytes 5-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)

The LSS slave with the corresponding LSS address was switched to configuration mode and sends a confirmation:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

 $Value = "44_h"$

Bytes 1-7:

reserved (=0_h)

8.3.3.2 Configuration services

With these services, the *LSS master* can change and, if necessary, store the node-ID or baud rate of the *LSS slaves*.

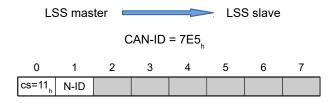


NOTE

The LSS slaves must be in configuration mode. See chapter Switch state services.

Configure node-ID service

The LSS master sends a message with the new node-ID to an LSS slave:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "11_h"

Byte 1: N-ID (Node-ID)

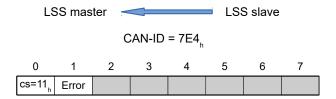
Valid node-ID between 01_h and 7F_h

Bytes 2-7:

reserved (=0_h)

The LSS slave responds with a confirmation/error code:





Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "11_h"

Byte 1: Error Code

Value = "00_h": Not an error

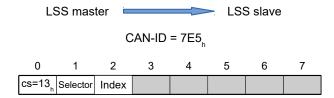
Value = "01_h": Invalid node-ID

Bytes 2-7:

reserved (= 0_h)

Configure bit timing parameters service

The LSS master sends a message with the new baud rate to an LSS slave:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "13_h"

Byte 1: Table Selector

Value = $"00_h"$: The table for the baud rate from the *CiA 301* standard is used.

Byte 2: Table Index

The value for the index is taken from the following table.

Bytes 3-7:

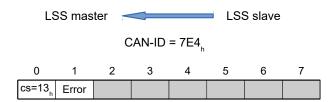
reserved (=0_h)

The following values are supported for the *Table Index*:

	Table Index	Baud rate in kBd	
0		1000	
2		500	
3		250	
4		125	
6		50	
7		20	
8		10	



The LSS slave responds with a confirmation/error code:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = 13_h

Byte 1: Error Code

Value = "00_h": Not an error

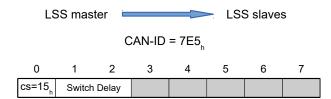
Value = "01_h": Invalid Table Index/baud rate is not supported

Bytes 2-7:

reserved (=0_h)

Activate bit timing parameters service

The LSS master uses this command to activate the set baud rate of all LSS slaves in the network simultaneously:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "51_h"

Bytes 1-2: Switch Delay

Delay in ms. It is thereby ensured that all *LSS slaves* in the network have the same baud rate before messages may again be sent.

After receiving this messages from each *LSS slave*, the time that is stored here is allowed to elapse. Only then is the new baud rate accepted.

The same time is allowed to elapse a second time; only then may an *LSS slave* send messages again.

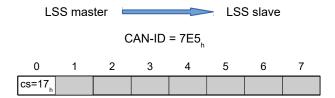
Bytes 3-7:

reserved (=0_h)

Store configuration service

With this command, the *LSS master* saves the set node-ID and baud rate of an *LSS slave*. The *LSS master* must ensure that at that moment only one *LSS slave* in the network is in *configuration mode*.





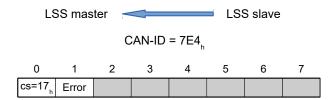
Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "17_h"

Bytes 1-7:

reserved (=0_h)

The LSS slave responds with a confirmation/error code:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = 17_h

Byte 1: Error Code

Value = "00_h": Not an error

Value = "02_h": Access of non-volatile memory failed

Bytes 2-7:

reserved (=0_h)

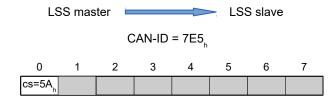
8.3.3.3 Inquiry services

With these services, the LSS master can query the LSS address or the node-ID of an LSS slave. The LSS master must ensure that only one LSS slave in the network is in configuration mode.

Inquire LSS address service

With this service, the LSS master queries the LSS address of a slave.

1. The LSS master queries the vendor ID:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

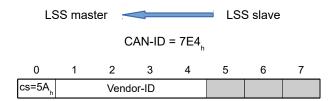
Value = "5Ah"



Bytes 1-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)

The LSS slave returns its vendor ID:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

 $Value = "5A_h"$

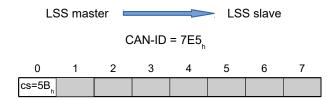
Bytes 1-4: Vendor-ID

Vendor-ID: see <u>1018</u>_h:01_h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved (=0_h)

2. The LSS master queries the product code:



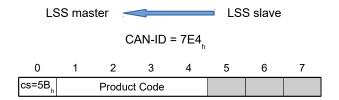
Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = $5B_h$

Bytes 1-7:

reserved (= 0_h)

The LSS slave returns its product code:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

 $Value = "5B_h"$

Bytes 1-4: Produt Code

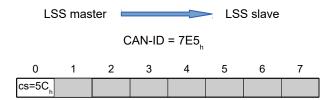
Product code: see 1018h:02h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved (=0_h)

3. The LSS master queries the revision number.

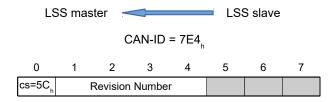




Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = $5C_h$

The LSS slave returns its revision number.



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = $5C_h$

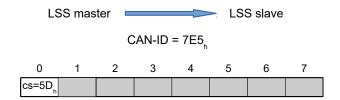
Bytes 1-4: Revision Number

Revision number: see 1018_h:03_h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)

4. The LSS master queries the serial number.



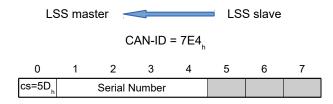
Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = $5D_h$

Bytes 1-7:

reserved (=0_h)

The LSS slave returns its serial number.



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

 $Value = "5D_h"$



Bytes 1-4: Serial Number

Serial number: see 1018_h:04_h

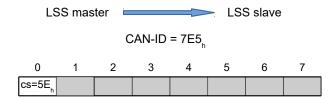
Bytes 5-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)

Inquire node-ID service

With this service, the LSS master queries the node-ID of a slave.

The LSS master queries the node-ID:



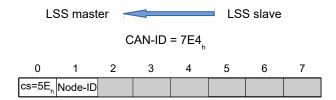
Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

 $Value = "5E_h"$

Bytes 1-7:

reserved (=0_h)

The LSS slave responds with its node-ID:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

 $Value = "5E_h"$

Byte 1: Node-ID

Node-ID of the LSS slave

Bytes 2-7:

reserved (=0_h)

8.3.3.4 Identification services

With these services, the LSS master can ask the LSS slaves to identify themselves based on their LSS address.

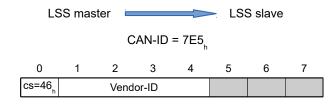
LSS identify remote slave service

With this service, the *LSS master* asks the *LSS slaves* to identify themselves with the (or parts of the) corresponding *LSS address* with the <u>LSS identify slave service</u>.

A range can be defined for the *revision number* and the *serial number*. All *LSS slaves* whose numbers are in the corresponding range must identify themselves. It is the task of the *LSS master* to restrict the range so that ultimately only one *LSS slave* responds.



1. The LSS master defines the Vendor-ID of the LSS slaves that are to identify themselves:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "46_h"

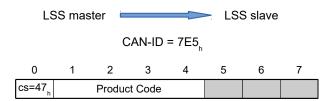
Bytes 1-4: Vendor-ID

Vendor-ID: see 1018_h:01_h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved (=0_h)

2. The LSS master defines the product code of the LSS slaves that are to identify themselves.:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "47_h"

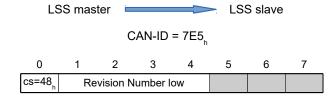
Bytes 1-4: Product Code

Product code: see 1018_h:02_h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)

3. The *LSS master* defines the lowest and highest *revision number* of a range. All *LSS slaves* whose *revision number* is within this range are to identify themselves:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "48h"

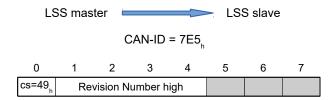
Bytes 1-4: Revision Number Iow

Lowest revision number of the range: see 1018h:03h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved (=0_h)





Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = "49_h"

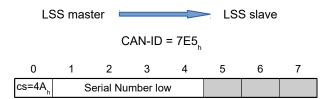
Bytes 1-4: Revision Number high

Highest revision number of the range: see 1018_h:03_h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved (=0_h)

4. The *LSS master* defines the lowest and highest *serial number* of a range. All *LSS slaves* whose *serial number* is within this range are to identify themselves:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

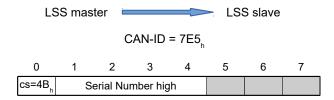
Value = "4A_h"

Bytes 1-4: Serial Number low

Lowest serial number of the range: see 1018h:04h

Bytes 5-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

Value = $^{"}4B_{h}"$

Bytes 1-4: Serial Number high

Highest serial number of the range: see 1018_h:04_h

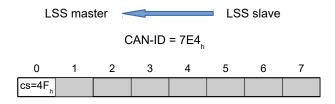
Bytes 5-7:

reserved ($=0_h$)



LSS identify slave service

The LSS slave whose LSS address was defined with the LSS identify remote slave service by the LSS master identifies itself:



Byte 0 : CS (Command Specifier)

 $Value = "4F_h"$

Bytes 1-7:

reserved (=0_h)

8.3.4 Example

The controller (LSS slave) is delivered with the following parameters:

- Node-ID = $7F_h$ (=127_d)
- Baud rate = 1000 kBd

The parameters are to be set as follows:

- Node-ID = 05_h (= 5_d)
- Baud rate = 125 kBd

It is assumed that only one *LSS slave* is currently present in the network.

1. The LSS master switches the LSS slave to configuration mode (see Switch state global service):

7E5 | 04 01 00 00 00 00 00 00

2. The LSS master queries the node-ID of the LSS slave (see Inquire node-ID service):

7E5 | 5E 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

The LSS slave responds with its node-ID:

7E4 | 5E 7F 00 00 00 00 00 00

3. The LSS master sets the node-ID to "05_h" (see Configure node-ID service):

7E5 | 11 05 00 00 00 00 00 00

The LSS slave confirms (error code=00h):

7E4 | 11 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

4. The *LSS master* sets the baud rate to 125 kBd (*Table Index*=4) (see <u>Configure bit timing</u> parameters service):

7E5 | 13 00 04 00 00 00 00 00

The LSS slave confirms (error code= 00_h):

7E4 | 13 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

5. The LSS master sends the command to save the changes (see Store configuration service):

7E5 | 17 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

6. The LSS master switches the LSS slave to wait mode (see Switch state global service):

7E5 | 04 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

The LSS slave confirms (error code=00_h):

7E4 | 17 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

7. The new parameters are accepted after the controller is restarted.

The controller registers with node-ID 5 and baud rate 125 kBd:

705 | 00



9 Programming with NanoJ

NanoJ is a programming language similar to *C* or *C*++. NanoJ is integrated in the *Plug & Drive Studio* software. You can find further information in document *Plug & Drive Studio*: *Quick Start Guide* at <u>us.nanotec.com</u>.

9.1 NanoJ program

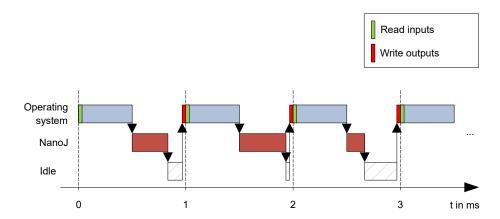
A *NanoJ program* makes a protected runtime environment available within the firmware. Here, the user can create his own processes. These can then trigger functions in the controller by, for example, reading or writing entries in the object dictionary.

Through the use of protective mechanisms, a *NanoJ program* is prevented from crashing the firmware. In the worst case, the execution is interrupted with an error code stored in the object dictionary.

If the *NanoJ program* was loaded on the controller, it is automatically executed after the controller is switched on or restarted, as long as you do not set bit 0 in object 2300_h to "0".

9.1.1 Available computing time

A NanoJ program receives computing time cyclically in a 1 ms clock (see following figure). Because computing time is lost through interrupts and system functions of the firmware, only approx. 30% - 50% of computing time is available to the user program (depending on control mode and application). In this time, the user program must run through the cycle and either complete the cycle or yield the computing time by calling the yield() function. In the former case, the user program is restarted with the start of the next 1 ms cycle; the latter results in the program being continued on the next 1 ms cycle with the command that follows the yield() function.



If the *NanoJ program* needs more time than was allotted, it is ended and an error code set in the object dictionary.





When developing user programs, the runtime behavior must be carefully examined, especially for more time-intensive tasks. For example, it is therefore recommended that tables be used instead of calculating a sine value using a sin function.



NOTE



If the NanoJ program does not yield the computing time after too long a time, it is ended by the operating system. In this case, the number $_4$ is entered in the statusword for object 2301_h ; in the error register for object 2302_h , the number $_5$ (timeout) is noted, see $\underline{2301h}$ NanoJ Status and $\underline{2302h}$ NanoJ Error Code.

To keep the *NanoJ program* from stopping, you can activate *AutoYield* mode by writing value "5" in $\underline{2300}_h$. In *AutoYield* mode, however, the *NanoJ program* is no longer real-time capable and no longer runs every 1 ms.

9.1.2 Protected runtime environment

Using process-specific properties, a so-called *protected runtime environment* is generated. A user program in the protected runtime environment is only able to access specially allocated memory areas and system resources. For example, an attempt to directly write to a processor IO register is acknowledged with an *MPU Fault* and the user program terminated with the corresponding error code in the object dictionary.

9.1.3 NanoJ program – communication possibilities

A NanoJ program has a number of possibilities for communicating with the controller:

- Read and write OD values using PDO mapping
- Directly read and write OD values via NanoJ functions
- Call other NanoJ functions (e.g., write <u>debug output</u>)

The OD values of the user program are made available in the form of variables via *PDO mapping*. Before a user program receives the 1 ms time slot, the firmware transfers the values from the object dictionary to the variables of the user program. As soon as the user program receives computing time, it can manipulate these variables as regular C variables. At the end of the time slot, the new values are then automatically copied by the firmware back to the respective OD entries.

To optimize the performance, three types of mapping are defined: input, output, and input/output (In, Out, InOut).

- Input mappings can only be read; they are not transferred back to the object dictionary.
- Output mappings can only be written.
- Input/output mappings, on the other hand, can both be read and written.

The set mappings can be read and checked via the GUI for objects 2310_h , 2320_h , and 2330_h . Up to 16 entries are allowed for each mapping.

Whether a variable is stored in the input, output or data range is controlled in *Plug & Drive Studio* via the specification of the *linker section*.

NanoJ inputs and NanoJ outputs

To communicate with the NanoJ program via the respective interface, you can use the following objects:

- 2400h NanoJ Inputs: Array with thirty-two S32 values for passing values to the NanoJ program
- 2410h NanoJ Init Parameters: Array with thirty-two S32 values. This object can be stored, unlike 2400_h.
- <u>2500h NanoJ Outputs</u>: Array with thirty-two S32 values, where the *NanoJ program* can store values that can be read out via the fieldbus

9.1.4 Executing a NanoJ program

When executing a cycle, the *NanoJ program* essentially consists of the following three steps with respect to the PDO mapping:

- 1. Read values from the object dictionary and copy them to the input and output areas
- 2. Execute a user program
- 3. Copy values from the output and input areas back to the object dictionary



The configuration of the copy processes is based on the CANopen standard.

In addition, values of the object dictionary can be accessed via NanoJ functions. This is generally slower; mappings are therefore to be preferred. The number of mappings is limited (16 entries each in In/Out/InOut).



TIP

Nanotec recommends: Map OD entries that are used and changed frequently and use NanoJ function to access OD entries that are used less frequently.

A list of available NanoJ functions can be found in chapter NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program.



TIP

Nanotec recommends accessing a given OD value either by mapping or using a NanoJ function with od write(). If both are used simultaneously, the NanoJ function has no effect.

9.1.5 NanoJ program - OD entries

The NanoJ program is controlled and configured in object range 2300h to 2330h (see 2300h NanoJ Control).

OD-Index		Name and description		
2300 _h		2300h NanoJ Control		
2301 _h		2301h NanoJ Status		
2302 _h		2302h NanoJ Error Code		
2310 _h		2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection		
2320 _h		2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection		
2330 _h		2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection		

Example:

To start the TEST1.USR user program, the following sequence can, for example, be used:

To stop a running program: write entry 2300_h with bit 0 value = "0".

9.1.6 Structure of a NanoJ program

A user program consists of at least two instructions:

- the preprocessor instruction #include "wrapper.h"
- the void user() {} function

The code to be executed can be stored in the void user() function.



NOTE

The file names of the user programs must not be longer than eight characters plus three characters in the suffix; file name main.cpp is permissible, file name aLongFileName.cpp is not permissible.



NOTE



- In NanoJ programs, global variables may only be initialized within functions. It then follows:
- No new operator
- No constructors
- No initialization of global variables outside of functions

Examples:

The global variable is to be initialized within the void user() function:

```
unsigned int i;
void user() {
  i = 1;
  i += 1;
}
```

The following assignment is not correct:

```
unsigned int i = 1;
void user() {
i += 1;
}
```

9.1.7 NanoJ program example

The example shows the programming of a square wave signal in object 2500_h:01_h.

```
// file main.cpp
map S32 outputReg1 as inout 0x2500:1
#include "wrapper.h"
// user program
void user()
  U16 counter = 0;
  while(1)
    ++counter;
    if( counter < 100 )
    InOut.outputReg1 = 0;
    else if( counter < 200 )
      InOut.outputReg1 = 1;
    else
     counter = 0;
    // yield() 5 times (delay 5ms)
    for (U08 i = 0; i < 5; ++i)
      yield();
}// eof
```

You can find other examples at <u>us.nanotec.com</u>.

9.2 Mapping in the NanoJ program

With this method, a variable in the *NanoJ program* is linked directly with an entry in the object dictionary. The creation of the mapping must be located at the start of the file here, even before the #include "wrapper.h" instruction.



TIP

Nanotec recommends:



- Use mapping if you need to access an object in the object dictionary frequently, e.g., *controlword* 6040_h or *statusword* 6041_h.
- The od_write() and od_read() functions are better suited for accessing objects a single time, see Accessing the object dictionary.

9.2.1 Declaration of the mapping

The declaration of the mapping is structured as follows:

```
map <TYPE> <NAME> as <input|output|inout> <INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>
```

Where:

<TYPE>

The data type of the variable; U32, U16, U08, S32, S16 or S08.

<NAME>

The name of the variable as it is used in the user program.

<input|output|inout>

The read and write permission of a variable: a variable can be declared as an input, output or inout. This defines whether a variable is readable (input), writable (output) or both (inout) and the structure by means of which it must be addressed in the program.

<INDEX>:<SUBINDEX>

Index and subindex of the object to be mapped in the object dictionary.

Each declared variable is addressed in the user program via one of the three structures: *In*, *Out* or *InOut* depending on the defined write and read direction.



NOTE

A comment is only permitted above the respective mapping declaration in the code, not on the same line.

9.2.2 Example of mapping

Example of a mapping and the corresponding variable accesses:

```
// 6040h:00h is UNSIGNED16
map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00
// 6041h:00h is UNSIGNED16
map U16 statusWord as input 0x6041:00

// 6060h:00h is SIGNED08 (INTEGER8)
map S08 modeOfOperation as inout 0x6060:00

#include "wrapper.h"

void user()
{
   [...]
   Out.controlWord = 1;
   U16 tmpVar = In.statusword;
   InOut.modeOfOperation = tmpVar;
```



```
[...]
```

9.2.3 Possible error at od_write()

A possible source of errors is a write access with the od_write() function (see NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program) of an object in the object dictionary that was simultaneously created as mapping. The code listed in the following is incorrect:

```
map U16 controlWord as output 0x6040:00
#include " wrapper.h"
void user()
{
  [...]
  Out.controlWord = 1;
  [...]
  od_write(0x6040, 0x00, 5); // der Wert wird durch das Mapping überschrieben
  [...]
}
```

The line with the od_write (0x6040, 0x00, 5); command has no effect. As described in the introduction, all mappings are copied to the object dictionary at the end of each millisecond.

This results in the following sequence:

- 1. The od write function writes the value 5 in object 6040_h:00_h.
- 2. At the end of the 1 ms cycle, the mapping is written that also specifies object 6040_h:00_h, however, with the value 1.
- 3. From the perspective of the user, the od write command thus serves no purpose.

9.3 NanoJ functions in the NanoJ program

With NanoJ functions, it is possible to call up functions integrated in the firmware directly from a user program. Code can only be directly executed in the protected area of the protected execution environment and is realized via so-called *Cortex Supervisor Calls* (Svc Calls). Here, an interrupt is triggered when the function is called, thereby giving the firmware the possibility to temporarily permit code execution outside of the protected execution environment. Developers of user programs do not need to worry about this mechanism – for them, the NanoJ functions can be called up like normal C functions. Only the *wrapper.h* file needs to be integrated as usual.

9.3.1 Accessing the object dictionary

void od_write (U32 index, U32 subindex, U32 value)

This function writes the transferred value to the specified location in the object dictionary.

index	Index of the object to be written in the object dictionary
subindex	Subindex of the object to be written in the object dictionary
value	Value to be written

NOTE



It is highly recommended that the processor time be passed on with yield() after calling a $od_write()$. The value is immediately written to the OD. For the firmware to be able to trigger actions that are dependent on this, however, it must receive computing time. This, in turn, means that the user program must either be ended or interrupted with yield().

U32 od_read (U32 index, U32 subindex)



This function reads the value at the specified location in the object dictionary and returns it.

index	Index of the object to be read in the object dictionary
subindex	Subindex of the object to be read in the object dictionary
Output value	Content of the OD entry



NOTE

Active waiting for a value in the object dictionary should always be associated with a yield().

Example

```
while (od_read(2400,2) != 0) // wait until 2400:2 is set
{ yield(); }
```

9.3.2 Process control

```
void yield()
```

This function returns the processor time to the operating system. In the next time slot, the program continues at the location after the call.

```
void sleep (U32 ms)
```

This function returns the processor time to the operating system for the specified number of milliseconds. The user program is then continued at the location after the call.

ms Time to be waited in milliseconds

9.3.3 Debug output

The following functions output a value in the debug console. They differ with respect to the data type of the parameter to be passed.

```
bool VmmDebugOutputInt (const U32 val)

bool VmmDebugOutputByte (const U08 val)

bool VmmDebugOutputHalfWord (const U16 val)

bool VmmDebugOutputWord (const U32 val)

bool VmmDebugOutputWord (const U32 val)
```



NOTE



The debug outputs are first written to a separate area of the object dictionary and read from there by the *Plug & Drive Studio*.

This OD entry has index 2600_h and is 64 characters long, see <u>2600h NanoJ Debug Output</u>. Subindex 00 always contains the number of characters already written.

If the buffer is full, VmmDebugOutputxxx() initially fails; execution of the user program ceases and it stops at the location of the debug output. Only after the GUI has read the buffer and after subindex 00 has been reset does the program continue and VmmDebugOutputxxx() returns to the user program.



NOTE

Debug outputs may therefore only be used during the test phase when developing a user program.



NOTE

Do not use the debug output if AutoYield mode is activated (see Available computing time).

9.4 Restrictions and possible problems

Restrictions and possible problems when working with NanoJ are listed below:

Restriction/problem	Measure			
If an object is mapped, e.g., 0x6040, the object is reset to its previous value every 1 ms. This makes it impossible to control this object via the fieldbus or the <i>Plug & Drive Studio</i> .	Instead use od_read/od_write to access the object.			
If an object was mapped as output and the value of the object was never defined before starting the <i>NanoJ program</i> , the value of this object may be random.	Initialize the values of the mapped objects in your NanoJ program to ensure that it behaves deterministically.			
The array initialization must not be used with more than 16 entries.	Use constant array instead.			
float must not be used with comparison operators.	Use int instead.			
double must not be used.				
If a NanoJ program restarts the controller (either directly with an explicit restart or indirectly, e. g., through the use of the Reset function), the controller may fall into a restart loop that can be exited only with difficulty if at all.				
math or cmath cannot be included.				



10 Description of the object dictionary

10.1 Overview

This chapter contains a description of all objects.

You will find information here on:

- Functions
- Object descriptions ("Index")
- Value descriptions ("Subindices")
- Descriptions of bits
- Description of the object

10.2 Structure of the object description

The description of the object entries always has the same structure and usually consists of the following sections:

Function

The function of the object dictionary is briefly described in this section.

Object description

This table provides detailed information on the data type, preset values and similar. An exact description can be found in section "Object description"

Value description

This table is only available with the "Array" or "Record" data type and provides exact information about the sub-entries. A more exact description of the entries can be found in section "Value description"

Description

Here, more exact information on the individual bits of an entry is provided or any compositions explained. A more exact description can be found in section "Description"

10.3 Object description

The object description consists of a table that contains the following entries:

Index

Designates the object index in hexadecimal notation.

Object name

The name of the object.

Object Code

The type of object. This can be one of the following entries:

- VARIABLE: In this case, the object consists of only a variable that is indexed with subindex 0.
- ARRAY: These objects always consists of a subindex 0 which specifies the number of subentries and the sub-entries themselves, beginning with index 1. The data type within an array never changes, i.e., sub-entry 1 and all subsequent entries are always of the same data type.
- RECORD: These objects always consists of a subindex 0 which specifies the number of subentries and the sub-entries themselves, beginning with index 1. Unlike an ARRAY, the data type of the sub-entries can vary. This means that, e.g., sub-entry 1 may be of a different data type than sub-entry 2.



■ VISIBLE_STRING: The object describes a character string coded in ASCII. The length of the string is specified in subindex 0; the individual characters are stored beginning in subindex 1. These character strings are **not** terminated by a null character.

Data type

The size and interpretation of the object is specified here. The following notation is used for the "VARIABLE" object code:

- A distinction is made between entries that are signed; these are designated with the prefix "SIGNED". For entries that are unsigned, the prefix "UNSIGNED" is used.
- The size of the variable in bits is placed before the prefix and can be 8, 16 or 32.

Savable

Described here is whether this object is savable and, if so, in which category.

Firmware version

The firmware version beginning with which the object is available is entered here.

Change history (ChangeLog)

Any changes to the object are noted here.

There are also the following table entries for the "VARIABLE" data type:

Access

The access restriction is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "read/write": The object can both be read as well as written
- "read only": The object can only be read from the object dictionary. It is not possible to set a value.

PDO mapping

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. Described in this table entry is whether the object can be inserted into a mapping and, if so, into which. The following designations are available here:

- "no": The object may not be entered in a mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in an RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

Allowed values

In some cases, only certain values may be written in the object. If this is the case, these values are listed here. If there are no restrictions, the field is empty.

Preset value

To bring the controller to a secured state when switching on, it is necessary to preset a number of objects with values. The value that is written in the object when the controller is started is noted in this table entry.

10.4 Value description



NOTE

For the sake of clarity, a number of subindices are grouped together if the entries all have the same name.



Listed in the table with the "Value description" heading are all data for sub-entries with subindex 1 or higher. The table contains the following entries:

Subindex

Number of the currently written sub-entry.

Name

Name of the sub-entry.

Data type

The size and interpretation of the sub-entry is specified here. The following notation always applies here:

- A distinction is made between entries that are signed; these are designated with the prefix "SIGNED". For entries that are unsigned, the prefix "UNSIGNED" is used.
- The size of the variable in bits is placed before the prefix and can be 8, 16 or 32.

Access

The access restriction for the sub-entry is entered here. The following restrictions are available:

- "read/write": The object can both be read as well as written
- "read only": The object can only be read from the object dictionary. It is not possible to set a value.

PDO mapping

Some bus systems, such as CANopen or EtherCAT, support PDO mapping. Described in this table entry is whether the sub-entry can be inserted into a mapping and, if so, into which. The following designations are available here:

- "no": The object may not be entered in a mapping.
- "TX-PDO": The object may be entered in an RX mapping.
- "RX-PDO": The object may be entered in a TX mapping.

Allowed values

In some cases, only certain values may be written in the sub-entry. If this is the case, these values are listed here. If there are no restrictions, the field is empty.

Preset value

To bring the controller to a secured state when switching on, it is necessary to preset a number of sub-entries with values. The value that is written in the sub-entry when the controller is started is noted in this table entry.

10.5 Description

This section may be present if use requires additional information. If individual bits of an object or sub-entry have different meaning, diagrams as shown in the following example are used.

Example: The object is 8 bits in size; bit 0 and bit 1 have different functions. Bits 2 and 3 are grouped into one function; the same applies for bits 4 to 7.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Example [4]			Exam	nple [2]	В	Α	

Example [4]

Description of bit 4 up to and including bit 7; these bits are logically related. The 4 in square brackets specifies the number of related bits. A list with possible values and their description is often attached at this point.



Example [2]

Description of bits 3 and 2; these bits are logically related. The 2 in square brackets specifies the number of related bits.

- Value 00_b: The description here applies if bit 2 and bit 3 are "0".
- Value 01_b: The description here applies if bit 2 is "0" and bit 3 is "1".
- Value 10_b: The description here applies if bit 2 is "1" and bit 3 is "0".
- Value 11_b: The description here applies if bit 2 and bit 3 are "1".

В

Description of bit B; no length is specified for a single bit.

Α

Description of bit A; bits with a gray background are not used.

1000h Device Type

Function

Describes the controller type.

Object description

Index	1000 _h
Object name	Device Type
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	 ■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00040192_h ■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00040192_h ■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00020192_h ■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00020192_h ■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00040192_h ■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00020192_h
Firmware version Change history	FIR-v1426

Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Motor T	ype [16]							
4.5		40	- 10		40			_							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	/	6	5	4	3	2	1	
						Devi	ce profile	e numbe	r [16]						

Motor Type[16]

Describes the supported motor type. The following values are possible:

■ Bit 23 to bit 16: Value "2": BLDC motor



■ Bit 23 to bit 16: Value "4": Stepper motor

■ Bit 23 to bit 16: Value "6": Stepper motor as well as BLDC motor

Device profile number[16]

Describes the supported CANopen standard.

Values:

0192_h or 0402_d (preset value): The CiA 402 standard is supported.

1001h Error Register

Function

Error register: The corresponding error bit is set in case of an error. If the error no longer exists, it is deleted automatically.



NOTE

For each error that occurs, a more precise error code is stored in object 1003_h.

Object description

Index	1001 _h
Object name	Error Register
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MAN	RES	PROF	COM	TEMP	VOL	CUR	GEN

GEN

General error

CUR

Current

VOL

Voltage

TEMP

Temperature



COM

Communication

PROF

Relates to the device profile

RES

Reserved, always "0"

MAN

Manufacturer-specific

1003h Pre-defined Error Field

Function

This object contains an error stack with up to eight entries.

Object description

Index 1003_h

Object name Pre-defined Error Field

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Errors
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Standard Error Field

no

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Standard Error Field



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3th Standard Error Field

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Standard Error Field

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Standard Error Field

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

DO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Standard Error Field

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 07_h

Name 7th Standard Error Field

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	Allowed values				
Preset value	0000000 _h				
Subindex	08 _h				
Name	8th Standard Error Field				
Data type	UNSIGNED32				
Access	read only				
PDO mapping	no				
Allowed values					
Preset value	00000000 _h				

Description

General function

If a new error occurs, it is entered in subindex 1. The already existing entries in subindices 1 to 7 are moved back one position. The error in subindex 7 is thereby removed.

The number of errors that have already occurred can be read from the object with subindex 0. If no error is currently entered in the error stack, it is not possible to read one of the eight subindices 1-8 and an error (abort code = 08000024_h) is sent in response. If a "0" is written in subindex 0, counting starts again from the beginning.

Bit description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Error Nu	ımber [8]						Error C	lass [8]			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Error Code [16]														

Error Number [8]

This can be used to pinpoint the cause of the error. The meaning of the number can be found in the following table.

Error number	Description
0	Watchdog-Reset
1	Input voltage (+Ub) too high
2	Output current too high
3	Input voltage (+Ub) too low
4	Error at fieldbus
6	CANopen only: NMT master takes too long to send Nodeguarding request
7	Sensor 1 (see 3204 _h): Error through electrical fault or defective hardware
8	Sensor 2 (see 3204 _h): Error through electrical fault or defective hardware
9	Sensor 3 (see 3204 _h): Error through electrical fault or defective hardware
10	Warning: Positive limit switch exceeded
11	Warning: Negative limit switch exceeded
12	Overtemperature error
13	The values of object <u>6065</u> _h (Following Error Window) and object <u>6066</u> _h (Following Error Time Out) were exceeded; a fault was triggered.



Error number	Description
14	Warning: Nonvolatile memory full. The current save process could not be completed; parts of the data of the save process are lost. Controller must be restarted for cleanup work.
15	Motor blocked
16	Warning: Nonvolatile memory damaged; controller must be restarted for cleanup work (all saved objects are reset to default).
17	CANopen only: Slave took too long to send PDO messages.
18	Sensor n (see 3204 _h), where n is greater than 3: Error through electrical fault or defective hardware
19	CANopen only: PDO not processed due to a length error
20	CANopen only: PDO length exceeded
21	Warning: Restart the controller to avoid future errors when saving (nonvolatile memory full/corrupt).
22	Rated current must be set (203B _h :01 _h /6075 _h)
23	Encoder resolution, number of pole pairs and some other values are incorrect.
24	Motor current is too high, adjust the PI parameters.
25	Internal software error, generic
26	Current too high at digital output
27	CANopen only: Unexpected sync length
30	Error in speed monitoring: slippage error too large
32	Internal error: Correction factor for reference voltage missing in the OTP
40	Warning: Ballast resistor thermally overloaded
46	Interlock error: Bit 3 in $60FD_h$ is set to "0", the motor may not start (see the section <i>Interlock function</i> in the chapter <u>Digital inputs</u>)

Error Class[8]

This byte is identical to object 1001_h

Error Code[16]

Refer to the following table for the meaning of the bytes.

Error Code	Description
1000 _h	General error
2300 _h	Current at the controller output too large
3100 _h	Overvoltage/undervoltage at controller input
4200 _h	Temperature error within the controller
5540 _h	Interlock error: Bit 3 in 60FD _h is set to "0", the motor may not start (see the section <i>Interlock function</i> in the chapter <u>Digital inputs</u>)
6010 _h	Software reset (watchdog)
6100 _h	Internal software error, generic
6320 _h	Rated current must be set (203B _h :01 _h /6075 _h)
7113 _h	Warning: Ballast resistor thermally overloaded
7121 _h	Motor blocked
7200 _h	Internal error: Correction factor for reference voltage missing in the OTP
7305 _h	Sensor 1 (see 3204 _h) faulty



Error Code	Description
7306 _h	Sensor 2 (see 3204 _h) faulty
7307 _h	Sensor n (see 3204 _h), where n is greater than 2
7600 _h	Warning: Nonvolatile memory full or corrupt; restart the controller for cleanup work
8100 _h	Error during fieldbus monitoring
8130 _h	CANopen only: "Life Guard" error or "Heartbeat" error
8200 _h	CANopen only: Slave took too long to send PDO messages.
8210 _h	CANopen only: PDO was not processed due to a length error
8220 _h	CANopen only: PDO length exceeded
8240 _h	CANopen only: unexpected sync length
8400 _h	Error in speed monitoring: slippage error too large
8611 _h	Position monitoring error: Following error too large
8612 _h	Position monitoring error: Limit switch exceeded

1005h COB-ID Sync

Function

Defines the COB-ID of the SYNC message for the SYNC protocol. The value must correspond to an 11-bit-long CAN-ID and is evaluated when the controller is restarted or on a Reset Communication command.



NOTE

If the CAN-ID is not to correspond to the default value of 80_h , it must be ensured that only not-yet unassigned or reserved CAN-IDs are used.

You can activate the generation of sync messages (the controller becomes the *sync master of the network*) by setting bit 30 to "1". Set the cycle time in object $\frac{1006}{h}$.

Object description

Index	1005 _h
Object name	COB-ID Sync
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000080 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	



1006h Communication Cycle Period

Function

Contains the cycle time for the generated sync messages (see $\underline{1005}_h$) in μs . Only multiples of 1000 μs are permitted.

Object description

Index	1006 _h
Object name	Communication Cycle Period
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v2013-B726332
Change history	

1007h Synchronous Window Length

Function

This object contains the length of the time window in microseconds for synchronous PDOs. If the synchronous time window has elapsed, all synchronous TxPDOs are rejected and an EMCY message sent. The RxPDOs are also rejected up to the next SYNC message.

The value "0" switches off the time window, thereby allowing the PDOs to be sent at any time.

This object is only available in device variants with CANopen connection.

Object description

Index	1007 _h
Object name	Synchronous Window Length
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	



1008h Manufacturer Device Name

Function

Contains the device name as character string.

Object description

Index	1008 _h
Object name	Manufacturer Device Name
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	 PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: PD2-C4118X1404-E-08 PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: PD2-C4118L1804-E-08 PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: PD2-CB42M024040-E-08 PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: PD2-CB42C048040-E-08 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: PD2-C411L18-E-65-08 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08
Firmware version Change history	FIR-v1426

1009h Manufacturer Hardware Version

Function

This object contains the hardware version as character string.

Object description

Index	1009 _h
Object name	Manufacturer Hardware Version
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	



154

100Ah Manufacturer Software Version

Function

This object contains the software version as character string.

Object description

Index 100A_h

Object name Manufacturer Software Version

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type VISIBLE_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FIR-v2139-B1019507

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

100Ch Guard Time

Function

Object 100C_h multiplied by object 100Dh Live Time Factor yields the so-called lifetime for the Lifeguarding / Nodeguarding protocol. The value is specified in milliseconds. See also Nodeguarding.



NOTE

The *Heartbeat protocol* has a higher priority than *Nodeguarding*. If both protocols are activated simultaneously, the Node Guarding Timer is suppressed, but no EMCY message is sent either.

Object description

Firmware version Change history

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

Index	100C _h
Object name	Guard Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _b

FIR-v1426



100Dh Live Time Factor

Function

This object is a multiplier which, multiplied by object $\underline{100C_h}$, yields the time window for the *Nodeguarding* protocol in milliseconds. See also $\underline{Nodeguarding}$.



NOTE

The *Heartbeat protocol* has a higher priority than *Nodeguarding*. If both protocols are activated simultaneously, the Node Guarding Timer is suppressed, but no EMCY message is sent either.

This object is only available in device variants with CANopen connection.

Object description

Index	100D _h
Object name	Live Time Factor
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

1010h Store Parameters

Function

This object is used to start the saving of objects. See chapter Saving objects.

Object description

Index	1010 _h
Object name	Store Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object name" entry changed from "Store Parameter" to "Store Parameters".



Firmware version FIR-v1436: The number of entries was changed from 3 to 4

Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 4 to 5

Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 7.

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 14.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
	UNSIGNED8
Data type Access	
	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	OD.
Preset value	0D _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Save All Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Save Communication Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Save Application Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h



Subindex	04 _h
Name	Save Customer Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Save Drive Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Save Tuning Parameters To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Save Miscellaneous Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Save Reserved1 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Save Reserved2 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32



Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	0A _h
Name	Save CANopen Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	0B _h
Name	Save Modbus RTU Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	Save Ethernet Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	0D _h
Name	Save Profibus Configurations To Non-volatile Memory
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h

Description

Each subindex of the object stands for a certain memory class. By reading out the entry, it is possible to determine whether (value "1") or not (value="0") this memory category can be saved.

To start the save process of a memory category, value " 65766173_h " must be written in the corresponding subindex. This corresponds to the decimal of 1702257011_d or the ASCII string save. As soon as the saving process is completed, the save command is again overwritten with the value "1", since saving is possible again.



For a detailed description, see chapter <u>Saving objects</u>.

1011h Restore Default Parameters

Function

This object can be used to reset all or part of the object dictionary to the default values. See chapter <u>Saving objects</u>.

Object description

Index	1011 _h
Object name	Restore Default Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "Restore Default Parameter" to "Restore Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1436: The number of entries was changed from 2 to 4.
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 4 to 5.
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Name" entry changed from "Restore The Comm Default Parameters" to "Restore Communication Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Name" entry changed from "Restore The Application Default Parameters" to "Restore Application Default Parameters".
	Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from 5 to 7.
	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 14.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	$0D_h$



Subindex	01 _h
Name	Restore All Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Restore Communication Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Restore Application Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Restore Customer Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Restore Drive Default Parameters
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Restore Tuning Default Parameters
Date to a	LINIOLONIEDOS

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

UNSIGNED32

Data type



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 07_h

Name Restore Miscellaneous Configurations

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 08_h

Name Restore Reserved1 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 09_h

Name Restore Reserved2 Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 0A_h

Name Restore CANopen Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 0B_h

Name Restore Modbus RTU Configurations To Non-volatile Memory

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value	00000001 _h				
Subindex	0C _h				
Name	Restore Ethernet Configurations To Non-volatile Memory				
Data type	UNSIGNED32				
Access	read / write				
PDO mapping	no				
Allowed values					
Preset value	00000001 _h				
Subindex	$0D_h$				
Name	Restore Profibus Configurations To Non-volatile Memory				
Data type	UNSIGNED32				
Access	read / write				
PDO mapping	no				
Allowed values					
Preset value	00000001 _h				

Description

If the value $64616F6C_h$ (or 1684107116_d or ASCII load) is written in this object, part or all of the object dictionary is reset to the default values. The subindex that is used decides which range is reset.

For a detailed description, see chapter Discarding the saved data.

1014h COB-ID EMCY

Function

This object describes the COB-ID of the "Emergency Service" under CANopen.

With the *Valid Bit* (bit 31) = "1", the <u>Emergency Service</u> can be deactivated; the service is active with the value "0". Every time the controller is restarted, bits 0 to 30 are generated according to the node-ID.

Object description

Index	1014 _h
Object name	COB-ID EMCY
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read only" to "read/write".



163

1016h Consumer Heartbeat Time

Function

This object defines the cycle time of the *Consumer Heartbeat* of the *Network Management* CANopen service and the Node-ID of the *Producer* of the *Heartbeat*.

If the cycle time or node-ID is set to the value 0, there is no response to the Heartbeat message. See also chapter <u>Heartbeat</u>.

Object description

Index	1016 _h
Object name	Consumer Heartbeat Time
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Consumer Heartbeat Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Subindex 01_h contains:

- Bits 0 to 15: The time of the Consumer Heartbeat in ms.
- Bits 16 to 23: The node-ID of the *Producer* whose *Heartbeat* is to be monitored.



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	reserved (00h)								Noc	de-ID					
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							Tir	ne							

1017h Producer Heartbeat Time

Function

This object defines the cycle time of the *Heartbeat* of the *Network Management* CANopen service in milliseconds. If the object is set to the value 0, no Heartbeat message is sent. See also <u>Heartbeat</u>.



NOTE

The *Heartbeat protocol* has a higher priority than *Nodeguarding*. If both protocols are activated simultaneously, the Node Guarding Timer is suppressed, but no EMCY message is sent either.

This object is only available in device variants with CANopen connection.

Object description

1017 _h
Producer Heartbeat Time
VARIABLE
UNSIGNED16
yes, category: communication
read / write
no
0000 _h
FIR-v1426

1018h Identity Object

Function

This object returns general information on the device, such as manufacturer, product code, revision and serial number.



TIP

Have these values ready in the event of service inquiries.

Object description

Index	1018 _h
Object name	Identity Object



Object Code RECORD
Data type IDENTITY

Savable no

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Vendor-ID
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000026C_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Product Code
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00000012h

PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00000015_h
 PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 0000001F_h

PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000020_h

■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00000030_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000032_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Revision Number
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 085B0000_h



Subindex 04_h

Name Serial Number
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value

Function

The value from which the *Sync Counter* is to begin counting anew is entered here. See chapter <u>Synchronization object (SYNC)</u>.

Object description

Index 1019_h

Object name Synchronous Counter Overflow Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED8

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware Version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Synchronous counter overflow value" to "Synchronous Counter

Overflow Value".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED16" to "UNSIGNED8".

Description

Allowed values: 02h to F0h.

1020h Verify Configuration

Function

This object indicates the date and time that the configuration was stored.

A configuration tool or a master can use this object to verify the configuration after a reset and, if necessary, perform a new configuration.

The tool must set the date and time before the storage mechanism is started (see chapter Saving objects).

Object description

Index	1020 _b
	. ===



167

Object name Verify Configuration

Object Code **ARRAY**

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: verify

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Number Of Entries Name **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only

no

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Configuration Date **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Configuration Time **UNSIGNED32** Data type read / write Access no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (configuration date) is to contain the number of days since 1 January 1984.

Subindex 02_h (configuration time) is to contain the number of milliseconds since midnight.



1029h Error Behavior

Function

This object is used to define what the *NMT state* of the controller should be in case of an error. See also chapter <u>Network Management (NMT)</u>.

Object description

Index	1029 _h
Object name	Error Behavior
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Communication Error
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Internal Device Error
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h



Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: This subindex is used to define how to respond in case of a communication error:
 - □ Value "00"_h: The controller switches to the *Pre-Operational* state (if previously in the *Operational* state).
 - □ Value "01"_h: The controller does not change state.
 - □ Value "02"_h: The controller switches to the *Stopped* state.
- 02_h: This subindex is used to define how to respond to the remaining errors (except for communication errors):
 - □ Value "00"_h: The controller switches to the *Pre-Operational* state (if previously in the *Operational* state).
 - □ Value "01"_h: The controller does not change state.
 - □ Value "02"_h: The controller switches to the *Stopped* state.

1400h Receive PDO 1 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1600_h . See chapter <u>Process Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index	1400 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 1 Communication Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Allowed values

Preset value

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	COB-ID
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139 169

0000000_h



Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8

no

Access read / write

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value FF_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.

1401h Receive PDO 2 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1601_h. See chapter <u>Process Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index 1401_h

Object name Receive PDO 2 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h
Name COB-ID

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Transmission Type
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FF _h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.

1402h Receive PDO 3 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1602_h. See chapter <u>Process Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index	1402 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 3 Communication Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Name

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

COB-ID



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

00000000_h

no

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value FF_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.

1403h Receive PDO 4 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1603_h. See chapter <u>Process Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index 1403_h

Object name Receive PDO 4 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no
Allowed values
Preset value 02_h



Subindex	01 _h
Name	COB-ID
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Transmission Type
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FF _b

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.

1404h Receive PDO 5 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1604_h. See chapter <u>Process Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index	1404 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 5 Communication Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1614
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h	
	""	



Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

no

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name COB-ID

Data type UNSIGNED32

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 80000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FF_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.

1405h Receive PDO 6 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1605_h . See chapter <u>Process Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index 1405_h

Object name Receive PDO 6 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00_{h}
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	COB-ID
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	80000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h

Description

Name

Data type Access

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Transmission Type UNSIGNED8

read / write

no

 FF_h

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.

1406h Receive PDO 7 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1606_h . See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

lodos	1.100	
maex	1400h	



176

Object name Receive PDO 7 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name COB-ID

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 80000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FF_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.



1407h Receive PDO 8 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the receiving-side mapping (RX-PDO) in object 1607_h . See chapter <u>Process Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index	1407 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 8 Communication Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1614
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	COB-ID
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	80000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Transmission Type
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FF _h



Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

For details see chapter on configuring the RX-PDO mapping.

1600h Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 1). The PDO was previously configured via 1400h Receive PDO 1 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1600 _h	
Object name	Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter	
Object Code	RECORD	
Data type	PDO_MAPPING	
Savable	yes, category: communication	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426	
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1600h Drive Control" to "1600h Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".	
	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Drive Control" to "Receive PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60400010 _h
Subindex	02 _h



Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 60600008_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 32020020_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 07_h

Name 7th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Index [16]														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
SubIndex [8]								Length [8]							

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1601h Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 2). The PDO was previously configured via 1401h Receive PDO 2 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index 1601_h

Object name Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1601h

Positioning Control" to "1601h Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter".



Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Positioning Control" to "Receive PDO 2 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	607A0020 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60810020 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	



Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]							Leng	th [8]						



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

 00_{h}

1602h Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 3). The PDO was previously configured via 1402h Receive PDO 3 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1602 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1602h Velocity Control" to "1602h Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".
	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Velocity Control" to "Receive PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex

Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60420010 _h



Subindex	02 _h	
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	07 _h	
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped	
Date tone	LINICIONICION	

UNSIGNED32

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

Data type



Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1603h Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 4). The PDO was previously configured via 1403h Receive PDO 4 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index 1603_h

Object name Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1603h

Output Control" to "1603h Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".

Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from

"Output Control" to "Receive PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h



Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 60FE0120_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 07_h

Name 7th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1604h Receive PDO 5 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 5). The PDO was previously configured via 1404h Receive PDO 5 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index 1604_h

Object name Receive PDO 5 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries



Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

no

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

1605h Receive PDO 6 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 6). The PDO was previously configured via 1405h Receive PDO 6 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1605 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 6 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	



Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history

Value description

ue description						
Subindex	00 _h					
Name	Number Of Entries					
Data type	UNSIGNED8					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00 _h					
Subindex	01 _h					
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	02 _h					
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	03 _h					
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	04 _h					
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

Allowed values



Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

1606h Receive PDO 7 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 7). The PDO was previously configured via 1406h Receive PDO 7 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

1 1	1000
Index	1606.
HIGOX	1000 _h



Object name Receive PDO 7 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

no

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Subindex 04h Name 4th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Preset value 00000000h Subindex 05h Name 5th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Preset value UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Preset value 00000000h Subindex Name 8th Object To Be Mapped UNSIGNED32 Reset value Preset value Allowed values Preset value Onumeration of the presence of		
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values O0000000h Preset value 00000000h Subindex 05h Name 5th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Preset value 00000000h Subindex OBh Name Bith Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write Data type U	Subindex	04 _h
Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 05h Name 5th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name Onumber of the bear o	Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
PDO mapping no Allowed values 00000000h Preset value 00000000h Subindex 05h Name 5th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values 06h Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PO mapping no Allowed values 00000000h Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values 00000000h	Data type	UNSIGNED32
Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O5h Name Sth Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O6h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O7h Name O10000000h Subindex O7h Name Th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O7h Name Th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O8h Name Sth Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O8h Name Sth Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Access	read / write
Preset value	PDO mapping	no
Subindex Name Sth Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O6h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O7h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O7h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O8h Name Allowed values Preset value O0000000h Subindex O8h Name Subindex O0000000h	Allowed values	
Name 5th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Preset value	00000000 _h
Name 5th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h		
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values 00000000h Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Subindex	05 _h
Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07n Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07n Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000h	Data type	UNSIGNED32
Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Access	read / write
Preset value 00000000h Subindex 06h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	PDO mapping	no
Subindex Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Allowed values	
Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Preset value	00000000 _h
Name 6th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values		
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values 00000000h Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Subindex	06 _h
Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Data type	UNSIGNED32
Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h	Access	read / write
Preset value 00000000h Subindex 07h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	PDO mapping	no
Subindex 07 _h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000 _h Subindex 08 _h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Allowed values	
Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Preset value	00000000 _h
Name 7th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values		
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Subindex	07 _h
Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Data type	UNSIGNED32
Allowed values Preset value 00000000h Subindex Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping Allowed values	Access	read / write
Preset value 0000000h Subindex 08h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	PDO mapping	no
Subindex 08 _h Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Allowed values	
Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Preset value	00000000 _h
Name 8th Object To Be Mapped Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values		
Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Subindex	08 _h
Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values	Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
PDO mapping no Allowed values	Data type	
Allowed values	Access	read / write
	PDO mapping	no
Preset value 00000000 _h	Allowed values	
	Preset value	00000000 _h



1607h Receive PDO 8 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can receive (RX-PDO 8). The PDO was previously configured via 1407h Receive PDO 8 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1607 _h
Object name	Receive PDO 8 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1614
Change history	

Value description

00 _h
Number Of Entries
UNSIGNED8
read / write
no
00 _h
01 _h
1st Object To Be Mapped
UNSIGNED32
read / write
no
00000000 _h
02 _h
2nd Object To Be Mapped
UNSIGNED32
read / write
no
00000000 _h



Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

Data type



Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1800h Transmit PDO 1 Communication Parameter

no

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 1. See chapter <u>Process</u> <u>Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index 1800_h

Object name Transmit PDO 1 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 6 to 7.

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 06_h

Subindex 01_h
Name COB-ID

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



197

Subindex	02 _h	
Name	Transmission Type	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	FF _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	Inhibit Time	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0064 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	Compatibility Entry	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	Event Timer	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	SYNC Start Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.



Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in 100 μ s steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.

Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on *Transmission Type* (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.

1801h Transmit PDO 2 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 2. See chapter <u>Process</u> <u>Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index	1801 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 2 Communication Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 6 to 7.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	COB-ID



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

00000000_h

no

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

 FF_h

no

no

no

no

Subindex 03_h

Name Inhibit Time
Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Compatibility Entry
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 05_h

Name Event Timer
Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name SYNC Start Value
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in 100 µs steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.

Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the Sync Counter is entered beginning with which the slave is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on Transmission Type (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.

1802h Transmit PDO 3 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 3. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1802 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 3 Communication Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
D ()	

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 6 to 7.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries

UNSIGNED8 Data type Access read only

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	COB-ID
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Transmission Type
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FF _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Inhibit Time
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0064 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Compatibility Entry
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Event Timer
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h



Subindex	06 _h	
Name	SYNC Start Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in 100 µs steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.

Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on *Transmission Type* (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.

1803h Transmit PDO 4 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 4. See chapter <u>Process</u> Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1803 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 4 Communication Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 6 to 7.



Value description

Subindex	00 _h	
Name	Number Of Entries	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	06 _h	
Subindex	01 _h	
Name	COB-ID	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	02 _h	
Name	Transmission Type	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	FF _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	Inhibit Time	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0064 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	Compatibility Entry	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	



Name Event Timer

Data type UNSIGNED16

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name SYNC Start Value
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in $100 \mu s$ steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.

Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on *Transmission Type* (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.

1804h Transmit PDO 5 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 5. See chapter <u>Process</u> <u>Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index 1804_b

Object name Transmit PDO 5 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 6 to 7.

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
N.I.	

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 06_h

Subindex 01_h

Name COB-ID

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value C0000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FF_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Inhibit Time
Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Compatibility Entry
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write



PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	

Preset value 00_h

Subindex	05 _h	
Name	Event Timer	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	

Subindex	06 _h	
Name	SYNC Start Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in 100 μ s steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.

Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on *Transmission Type* (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.

1805h Transmit PDO 6 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 6. See chapter <u>Process</u> <u>Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index	1805 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 6 Communication Parameter



Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 6 to 7.

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

no

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 06_h

Subindex 01_h
Name COB-ID

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value C0000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FF_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Inhibit Time
Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h



Subindex	04 _h	
Name		
	Compatibility Entry	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	Event Timer	
Data type	UNSIGNED16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	SYNC Start Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in 100 µs steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.

Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on *Transmission Type* (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.

1806h Transmit PDO 7 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 7. See chapter <u>Process</u> <u>Data Object (PDO)</u>.



Object description

Index 1806_h

Object name Transmit PDO 7 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 6 to 7.

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

no

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 06_h

 $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Subindex} & & \text{01}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Name} & & \text{COB-ID} \end{array}$

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value C0000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FF_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Inhibit Time
Data type UNSIGNED16



Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0064 _h
	<u>"</u>
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Compatibility Entry
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Event Timer
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	SYNC Start Value
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in 100 μ s steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.

Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on *Transmission Type* (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.



1807h Transmit PDO 8 Communication Parameter

Function

Contains the communication parameters for the sending-side mapping (TX-PDO) 8. See chapter <u>Process</u> <u>Data Object (PDO)</u>.

Object description

Index 1807_h

Object name Transmit PDO 8 Communication Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_COMMUNICATION_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 6 to 7.

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 06_h

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \text{Subindex} & & \text{O1}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Name} & & \text{COB-ID} \end{array}$

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value C0000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Transmission Type
Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value	FFh
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Inhibit Time
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0064 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Compatibility Entry
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Event Timer
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	SYNC Start Value
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

Subindex 01_h (COB-ID): The COB-ID is stored here.

Subindex 02_h (transmission type): A number is stored in this subindex that defines the time at which the received data become valid.

Subindex 3 (inhibit time): This can be used to set a time in $100 \mu s$ steps that must elapse after the sending of a PDO before the PDO is sent another time. This time only applies for asynchronous PDOs.

Subindex 4 (compatibility entry): This subindex has no function and exists only for compatibility reasons.

Subindex 5 (event timer): This time (in ms) can be used to trigger an *Event* which handles the copying of the data and the sending of the PDO.



Subindex 6 (sync start value): Here, the start value of the *Sync Counter* is entered beginning with which the *slave* is to initially respond to the sync and send the PDO. Thereafter, sending of the PDO is only dependent on *Transmission Type* (subindex 02_h). Not globally activated until a value greater than 1 is set in 1019h Synchronous Counter Overflow Value.

For details, see chapter on configuring the Tx-PDO mapping.

1A00h Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 1). The PDO was previously configured via 1800h Transmit PDO 1 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1A00 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A00h Drive Status" to "1A00h Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".
	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Drive Status" to "Transmit PDO 1 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60410010 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

60610008_h

no

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name 5th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name 6th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 07_h

Name 7th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1A01h Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 2). The PDO was previously configured via 1801h Transmit PDO 2 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1A01 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A01h Positioning Status" to "1A01h Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter".



Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Positioning Status" to "Transmit PDO 2 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60640020 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	



Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

00h

1A02h Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 3). The PDO was previously configured via 1802h Transmit PDO 3 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1A02 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A02h Velocity Status" to "1A02h Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".
	Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Velocity Status" to "Transmit PDO 3 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

Subindex

Oubillack	oo_{n}
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60440010 _h

10 Description of the object dictionary



Subindex 02_h Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Subindex 03_h3rd Object To Be Mapped Name **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Subindex 04_{h} Name 4th Object To Be Mapped Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Subindex 05_h Name 5th Object To Be Mapped **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Subindex 06_h Name 6th Object To Be Mapped **UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Subindex 07_h Name 7th Object To Be Mapped

UNSIGNED32

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

Data type



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Index [16]														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1A03h Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 4). The PDO was previously configured via 1803h Transmit PDO 4 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index 1A03_h

Object name Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Heading" entry changed from "1A03h

Input Status" to "1A03h Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".



Firmware version FIR-v1426: "Object Name" entry changed from "Input Status" to "Transmit PDO 4 Mapping Parameter".

Value description

0.11.1	
Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	60FD0020 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	



Preset value	00000000 _h								
Subindex	05 _h								
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped								
Data type	UNSIGNED32								
Access	read / write								
PDO mapping	no								
Allowed values									
Preset value	00000000 _h								
Subindex	06 _h								
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped								
Data type	UNSIGNED32								
Access	read / write								
PDO mapping	no								
Allowed values									
Preset value	00000000 _h								
Subindex	07 _h								
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped								
Data type	UNSIGNED32								
Access	read / write								
PDO mapping	no								
Allowed values									
Preset value	00000000 _h								
Subindex	08 _h								
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped								
Data type	UNSIGNED32								
Access	read / write								
PDO mapping	no								
Allowed values									
Preset value	00000000 _h								

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Index [16]														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]							Length [8]							



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

00_h

0000000_h

1A04h Transmit PDO 5 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 5). The PDO was previously configured via 1804h Transmit PDO 5 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1A04 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 5 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1614
Change history	

Value description

Subindex

Preset value

Odbiridox	oo _n	
Name	Number Of Entries	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	
Subindex	01 _h	
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		

10 Description of the object dictionary



Subindex	02 _h	
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	07 _h	
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped	
D 1 1		

UNSIGNED32

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

Data type



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	Index [16]														
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1A05h Transmit PDO 6 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 6). The PDO was previously configured via 1805h Transmit PDO 6 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index 1A05_h

Object name Transmit PDO 6 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

10 Description of the object dictionary



Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	05 _h					
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	0000000 _h					
Subindex	06 _h					
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	mapping no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	07 _h					
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	08 _h					
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	0000000 _h					

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

006

1A06h Transmit PDO 7 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 7). The PDO was previously configured via 1806h Transmit PDO 7 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index	1A06 _h
Object name	Transmit PDO 7 Mapping Parameter
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDO_MAPPING
Savable	yes, category: communication
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1614
Change history	

Value description

Subindex

Subilidex	oo_h					
Name	Number Of Entries					
Data type	UNSIGNED8					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00 _h					
Subindex	01 _h					
Name	1st Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	0000000					

10 Description of the object dictionary



Subindex	02 _h						
Name	2nd Object To Be Mapped						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	00000000 _h						
Subindex	03 _h						
Name	3rd Object To Be Mapped						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	00000000 _h						
Subindex	04 _h						
Name	4th Object To Be Mapped						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	00000000 _h						
Subindex	05 _h						
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	00000000 _h						
Subindex	06 _h						
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	00000000 _h						
Subindex	07 _h						
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 08_h

Name 8th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

1A07h Transmit PDO 8 Mapping Parameter

Function

This object contains the mapping parameters for PDOs that the controller can send (TX-PDO 8). The PDO was previously configured via 1807h Transmit PDO 8 Communication Parameter. See chapter Process Data Object (PDO).

Object description

Index 1A07_h

Object name Transmit PDO 8 Mapping Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type PDO_MAPPING

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

10 Description of the object dictionary



Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1614

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 01_h

Name 1st Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name 2nd Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name 3rd Object To Be Mapped

no

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name 4th Object To Be Mapped

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	05 _h					
Name	5th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	0000000 _h					
Subindex	06 _h					
Name	6th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	mapping no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	07 _h					
Name	7th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	00000000 _h					
Subindex	08 _h					
Name	8th Object To Be Mapped					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	0000000 _h					

Description

Each subindex (1–8) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SubIndex [8]										Leng	th [8]			



Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped.

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped.

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

 00_h

1F50h Program Data

Function

This object is used to program memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index	1F50 _h
Object name	Program Data
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	DOMAIN
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex

Capillack	33					
Name	Number Of Entries					
Data type	e UNSIGNED8					
Access	read only					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	02 _h					
0.1:.1.	04					
Subindex	01 _h					
Name	Program Data Bootloader/firmware					
Data type	DOMAIN					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	0					



Subindex 02_h

Name Program Data NanoJ

Data type DOMAIN
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0

1F51h Program Control

Function

This object is used to control the programming of memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index 1F51_h

Object name Program Control

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED8

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Program Control Bootloader/firmware

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h



Subindex 02_h

Name Program Control NanoJ

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

1F57h Program Status

Function

This object indicates the programming status during the programming of memory areas of the controller. Each entry stands for a certain memory area.

Object description

Index 1F57_h

Object name Program Status

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Program Status Bootloader/firmware

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Alla alla al

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Subindex 02_h

Name Program Status NanoJ

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

1F80h NMT Startup

Function

In this object you can set whether, after starting the controller, the state is automatically switched to the NMT state *Operational*. See also chapter <u>Network Management (NMT)</u>.

Object description

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{Index} & & 1\text{F80}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Object name} & & \text{NMT Startup} \\ \text{Object Code} & & \text{VARIABLE} \end{array}$

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667

Change history

Description

- Value "0"_h: The state of the NMT state machine after initialization is *Pre-Operational*.
- Value "8"_h (bit 3): The state of the NMT state machine after initialization is *Operational*.

2005h CANopen Baudrate

Function

This object contains the baud rate of the CANopen bus.

Object description

Index 2005_h

Object name CANopen Baudrate

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED8

Savable yes, category: CANopen

Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values

Preset value 88_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: communication" to "yes, category: CANopen".

Description

The baud rates are to be set according to the following table. Each value outside of this table is interpreted as 1000 kBd.

'	/alue		Baud rate
dec	hex	_	in kBd
129	81	10	
130	82	20	
131	83	50	
132	84	125	
133	85	250	
134	86	500	
136	88	1000	

2006h CANopen WheelConfig

Function

This object switches the counting method of the CANopen rotary switch.

Object description

Index	2006 _h
Object name	CANopen WheelConfig
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: CANopen
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Object Name" entry changed from "CANopen WheelConf" to "CANopen WheelConfig".
	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: communication" to "yes, category: CANopen".
	Firmware version FIR-v2039-B807052: "Name" entry changed from "Highest Sub-index Supported" to "Number Of Entries".



Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Wheel Mode
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	0 or 1
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	NodeID Offset
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	0 112
Preset value	00 _h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Offset setting
 - □ Value "0": The value of the CANopen rotary switch is accepted unchanged.
 - □ Value "1": The value of the CANopen rotary switch is added to the offset in subindex 02_h.
- 02: Node-ID Offset; the value may be between 0 and 112 and is added to the value of the CANopen rotary switch if subindex 01_h is set to the value "1".

2007h CANopen Config

Function

This object can be used to perform various settings for CANopen.

Object description

Index	2007 _h	
Object name	CANopen Config	
Object Code	ARRAY	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	



Savable yes, category: CANopen

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: communication" to "yes, category: CANopen".

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h
Name BL Config
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

■ Subindex 01: If the value "1" is written in the object, the boot loader suppresses the boot-up message and only the firmware sends a BOOTUP message. With a "0", the boot loader and the firmware each send a BOOTUP message.

2009h CANopen NodelD

Function

This object contains the node-ID of the controller. See chapter Commissioning.

Object description

Index 2009_h

Object name CANopen NodelD

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED8

Savable yes, category: CANopen



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 7F_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: communication" to "yes, category: CANopen".

2030h Pole Pair Count

Function

Contains the number of pole pairs of the connected motor.

Object description

Index	2030 _h
Object name	Pole Pair Count
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	 PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00000032_h PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00000032_h PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000004_h PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000004_h PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00000032_h PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000004_h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: tuning".

2031h Max Motor Current

Function

Enter the maximum permissible motor current in milliamperes here. All current values are limited by this value

Within the controller, the entered value is always interpreted as the root mean square.

Object description

Index 2031_h

Object name Max Motor Current

Object Code VARIABLE

10 Description of the object dictionary



Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 000002BC_h

■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 000002BC_h

■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000CE4_h

■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000CE4_h

■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 000002BC_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000CE4_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes,

category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Object Name" entry changed from "Peak

Current" to "Max Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Maximum Current" to "Max Motor Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Max Motor Current" to "Maximum Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Maximum Current" to "Max Motor Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Max Motor Current" to "Maximum Current".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Maximum Current" to "Max Motor Current".

2034h Upper Voltage Warning Level

Function

This object contains the threshold value for the "overvoltage" error in millivolts.

Object description

Index 2034

Object name Upper Voltage Warning Level

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 0000C544_h

■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 0000C544_h

■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00007148_h

■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 0000C544_h



PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 0000C544_h
 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 0000C544_h

Firmware version Change history FIR-v1426

Description

If the input voltage of the controller exceeds this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered. This error is reset automatically if the input voltage is less than (voltage of object 2034_h minus 2 volts).

2035h Lower Voltage Warning Level

Function

This object contains the threshold value for the "Undervoltage" error in millivolts.

Object description

Index	2035 _h
Object name	Lower Voltage Warning Level
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00004650 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

If the input voltage of the controller falls below this threshold value, the motor is switched off and an error triggered. The error is reset automatically if the input voltage exceeds the voltage of object 2035_h plus 1.5 volts.

2036h Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time

Function

This object describes the time in milliseconds that the motor must be at a standstill before current reduction is activated.

Object description

Index	2036 _h
Object name	Open Loop Current Reduction Idle Time
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 000003E8_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

2037h Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor

Function

This object describes the rms current to which the motor current is to be reduced if current reduction is activated in open loop (bit 3 in $3202_h = "1"$) and the motor is at a standstill.

Object description

Index	2037 _h
Object name	Open Loop Current Reduction Value/factor
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFFFCE _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426

Description

Change history

Value of 2037_h greater than or equal to 0 and less than value 6075_h

Current is reduced to the value entered here. The value is in mA and interpreted as root mean square.

Value of 2037_h in the range from -1 to -100

The entered value is interpreted as a percentage and determines the reduction of the rated current in 2037_h . The value in 6075_h is used for the calculation.

Example: Object $\underline{6075}_h$ has the value 4200 mA. The value -60 in $\underline{2037}_h$ reduces the current by 60% of $\underline{6075}_h$. The result is a current reduction to a root mean square of $\underline{6075}_h$ * ($\underline{2037}_h$ + 100) / 100 = 1680 mA.

The value -100 in $\frac{2037}{h}$ would, for example, mean that a current reduction is set to a root mean square of 0 mA.

2038h Brake Controller Timing

Function

This object contains the times for the *brake control* in milliseconds as well as the PWM frequency and the duty cycle.



Object description

Index 2038_h
Object name Brake Controller Timing
Object Code ARRAY
Data type UNSIGNED32
Savable yes, category: application
Firmware version FIR-v1426
Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Close Brake Idle Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Shutdown Power Idle Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Open Brake Delay Time
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h



Subindex 04_h

Name Start Operation Delay Time

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name PWM Frequency
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values between 0 and 2000 (7D0_h)

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name PWM Duty Cycle
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values 0, between 2 and 100 (64_h)

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Time between motor standstill and the closing of the brake.
- 02_h: Time between the closing of the brake and the switching off of the motor current.
- 03_h: Time between the switching on of the motor current and opening of the brake.
- 04_h: Time between the opening of the brake and when the *Operation enabled* state of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> is reached.
- 05_h: Frequency of the PWM signal (software PWM) in hertz.
- 06_h: Duty cycle of the PWM signal (software PWM) in percent.

2039h Motor Currents

Function

This object contains the measured motor currents in mA. All values are peak values, (#2*rms).

Object description

Index 2039_h

Object name Motor Currents

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no



246

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

01 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

02 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

03 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1504: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex

04 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00_{h}
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
Subindex	01 _h

	!!	
Name	I_d	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	TX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Subindex	02 _h
Name	I_q
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h
Name	I_a
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h



 $\begin{array}{cc} \text{Subindex} & & \text{04}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Name} & & \text{I_b} \end{array}$

Data type INTEGER32
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

- 01_h: Field-forming components of the current
- 02_h: Torque-forming components of the current
- 03_h: Phase current in phase A (stepper motor) or U (BLDC motor)
- 04_h: Phase current in phase B (stepper motor) or W (BLDC motor)



NOTE

Motor currents I_d (subindex 01_h) and I_q (subindex 02_h) are only displayed if <u>closed loop</u> was activated; the value 0 is otherwise output.

203Ah Homing On Block Configuration

Function

This object contains the parameters for *Homing on Block* (see chapter <u>Homing</u>).

Object description

Index 203A_h

Object name Homing On Block Configuration

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access

PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1540: The number of entries was changed from

4 to 3.

Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Name" entry changed from "Period Of

Blocking" to "Block Detection time".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".



Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Data Type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h	
Name	Number Of Entries	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Access	read only	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	02 _h	
Subindex	01 _h	
Name	Minimum Current For Block Detection	
5	NITEOEDOO	

Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 000001C2 _h
	■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 000001C2 _h
	■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000339 _h
	■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000339 _h
	■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 000001C2 _h
	■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000339 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Block Detection Time
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000000C8 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: Specifies the current limit value above which blocking is to be detected. Positive numerical values specify the current limit in mA, negative numbers specify a percentage of object 2031_h. Example: The value "1000" corresponds to 1000 mA (= 1 A); the value "-70" corresponds to 70% of 2031_h.
- 02_h: Specifies the time in ms that the motor is to continue to travel against the block after block detection.

203Bh I2t Parameters

Function

This object contains the parameters for I²t monitoring.



 I^2 t monitoring is activated by entering a value greater than 0 in $203B_h$:01 and $203B_h$:02 and a value greater than 1000 in 6073_h (see 12t Motor overload protection).

With one exception, I^2 t monitoring can only be used for *closed loop* mode: If I^2 t is activated in *open loop* mode, the current is reduced to the smaller of $203B_h:01_h$, 6073_h and 2031_h .

Object description

Index	203B _h
Object name	I2t Parameters
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".
	Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 7 to 8.
	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".
	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Name" entry changed from "Nominal Current" to "Motor Rated Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from "Motor Rated Current" to "Nominal Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from "Nominal Current" to "Motor Rated Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from "Motor Rated Current" to "Nominal Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Name" entry changed from "Nominal Current" to "Motor Rated Current".
	Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: The number of entries was changed from 8 to 7.
	Firmware version FIR-v1926-B648637: "Name" entry changed from "Maximum Duration Of Peak Current" to "Maximum Duration Of Max Current".

Value description

Subindex

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139 249

 01_{h}

10 Description of the object dictionary



250

Name Motor Rated Current

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 000002BC_h

PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 000002BC_h
 PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000672_h
 PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000672_h
 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 000002BC_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000672h

Subindex 02_h

Name Maximum Duration Of Max Current

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 000000000_h

no

PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 000000000h
 PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 000003E8h

■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 000003E8_h

■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00000000_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 000003E8_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Threshold
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name CalcValue
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 05_h

Name LimitedCurrent
Data type UNSIGNED32



Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 06_h

Name Status

Data type UNSIGNED32

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Description

Preset value

The subindices are divided into two groups: subindex 01_h and 02_h contain parameters for control, subindices 03_h to 06_h are status values. The functions are as follows:

- 01_h: The rated current specified in the motor data sheet is entered here in mA. This must be smaller than the current entered in 2031_h and 6073_h, otherwise monitoring is not activated. The specified value is interpreted as root mean square.
- 02_h: Specifies the maximum duration of the maximum current (6073_h) in ms.

0000000_h

- 03h: Threshold, specifies the limit in A²ms that determines whether the maximum current or rated current is switched to.
- 04_h: CalcValue, specifies the calculated value in A²ms that is compared with the threshold for setting the current.
- 05_h: LimitedCurrent, contains the momentary current as root mean square set by I²t.
- 06_h: Current status. If the sub-entry value is "0", I²t is deactivated; if the value is "1", I²t is activated.

203Dh Torque Window

Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target torque within which the target is considered having been met.

If the value is set to "FFFFFFF"_h, monitoring is switched off, the "Target reached" bit in object <u>6041</u>_h (statusword) is never set.

Object description

Index 203D_h
Object name Torque Window
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1540



Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

203Eh Torque Window Time Out

Function

The current torque must be within the "Torque Window" (203D_h) for this time (in milliseconds) for the target torque to be considered having been met.

Object description

Index 203E_h

Object name Torque Window Time Out

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Torque Window Time" to "Torque Window Time Out".

203Fh Max Slippage Time Out

Function

Time in milliseconds until an excessively large slippage error in <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode results in an error message.

Object description

Index 203F_h

Object name Max Slippage Time Out

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history



Description

If the actual speed deviates so much from the set speed that the value (absolute value) of the object $\underline{60F8}_h$ (Max Slippage) is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object $\underline{203F}_h$.

A reaction to the slippage error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

2057h Clock Direction Multiplier

Function

The clock count value in <u>Clock-direction mode</u> is multiplied by this value before it is processed further.

Object description

Index	2057 _h
Object name	Clock Direction Multiplier
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000080 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

2058h Clock Direction Divider

Function

The clock count value in <u>Clock-direction mode</u> is divided by this value before it is processed further.

Object description

Index	2058 _h
Object name	Clock Direction Divider
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	



205Ah Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)

Function

The initial encoder position when switching on the controller (in <u>user-defined units</u>) can be read from this object.

Object description

Index	205A _h
Object name	Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1446
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1512: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed from "Encoder Boot Value" to "Absolute Sensor Boot Value (in User Units)".
	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

205Bh Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode

Function

This object can be used to switch the clock-direction mode (value = "0") to the <u>right/left rotation mode</u> (value = "1").

Object description

Index	205B _h
Object name	Clock Direction Or Clockwise/Counter Clockwise Mode
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1504
Change history	



2084h Bootup Delay

Function

Defines the period between the time that supply voltage is applied to the controller and the functional readiness of the controller in milliseconds.

Object description

Index 2084_h Object name **Bootup Delay** Object Code **VARIABLE UNSIGNED32** Data type Savable yes, category: application Access read / write PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

2101h Fieldbus Module Availability

Function

Shows the available fieldbuses.

Object description

Index 2101_h Object name Fieldbus Module Availability **Object Code VARIABLE** Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable no Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 0000008_h FIR-v1426 Firmware version Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Object Name" entry changed from "Fieldbus Module" to "Fieldbus Module Availability".

Description

Bits 0 to 15 represent the physical interface, bits 16 to 31 the used protocol (if necessary).



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	МТСР	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

USB

Value = "1": The USB fieldbus is available.

RS-485

Value = "1": An RS-485 interface is available.

RS-232

Value = "1": An RS-232 interface is available.

CAN

Value = "1": The CANopen fieldbus is available.

E-NET

Value = "1": An Ethernet interface is available.

E-CAT

Value = "1": An EtherCAT interface is available.

SPI

Value = "1": An SPI interface is available.

MRTU

Value = "1": The used protocol is Modbus RTU.

MTCP

Value = "1": The used protocol is Modbus TCP

E-IP

Value = "1": The used protocol is EtherNet/IP™

2102h Fieldbus Module Control

Function

This object can be used to activate/deactivate certain fieldbuses (physical interfaces and protocols).

Object description

Index 2102_h

Object name Fieldbus Module Control

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: communication

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000008_h Firmware version FIR-v1540



Change history

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "yes, category: communication".

Description

Object $\underline{2103}_h$:1_h contains all physical interfaces/protocols that can be activated/deactivated. These can be switched in this object (2102_h) . The current status of the activated fieldbuses is in object $\underline{2103}_h$:2_h.

The following distribution of the bits applies here:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	MTCP	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

USB

USB interface

RS-485

RS-485 interface

RS-232

RS-232 interface

CAN

CANopen interface

E-NET

EtherNet interface

E-CAT

EtherCAT interface

SPI

SPI interface

MRTU

Modbus RTU protocol

MTCP

Modbus TCP protocol

E-IP

EtherNet/IP[™] protocol

2103h Fieldbus Module Status

Function

Shows the active fieldbuses.

Object description

Index 2103_h

10 Description of the object dictionary



Object name Fieldbus Module Status

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Fieldbus Module Disable Mask

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Fieldbus Module Enabled

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000008_h

Description

Subindex 1 (Fieldbus Module Disable Mask): This subindex contains all physical interfaces and protocols that can be activated or deactivated. A value "1" means that this fieldbus can be deactivated.

Subindex 2 (Fieldbus Module Enabled): This subindex contains all currently activated physical interfaces and protocols. The value "1" means that that the fieldbus is active.

The following distribution of the bits applies for subindices 1 and 2:



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
													E-IP	MTCP	MRTU
15	14	13	12	11	10	۵	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	
10	14	10	12	- ' '	10	9	0	,	U	<u> </u>	-	J			
									SPI	E-CAT	E-NET	CAN	RS232	RS485	USB

USB

USB interface

RS-485

RS-485 interface

RS-232

RS-232 interface

CAN

CANopen interface

E-NET

EtherNet interface

E-CAT

EtherCAT interface

SPI

SPI interface

MRTU

Modbus RTU protocol

MTCP

Modbus TCP protocol

E-IP

EtherNet/IP[™] protocol

2290h PDI Control

Function

With this object, you can activate the *Plug&Drive interface*. You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug&Drive interface*.

Object description

Index2290hObject namePDI ControlObject CodeVARIABLEData typeUNSIGNED8

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h



Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Access" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "read only" to "read/write".

Description

To activate the Plug&Drive interface, set bit 0 to "1".

2291h PDI Input

Function

If you use the *Plug&Drive interface*, you can use this object to select and start the operating mode and set the corresponding target values (target position, speed, etc.). You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug&Drive interface*.

Object description

Index	2291 _h
Object name	PDI Input
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDI_INPUT
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "no".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
,	

Subindex 01_h

Name PDI Set Value 1
Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values



Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	02 _h	
Name	PDI Set Value 2	
Data type	INTEGER16	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	0000 _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	PDI Set Value 3	
Data type	INTEGER8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	PDI Command	
Data type	INTEGER8	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00 _h	

2292h PDI Output

Function

If you use the *Plug&Drive interface*, you can, in this object, read the status and a return value that is dependent on the used operating mode. You can find additional information in document *Function description Plug&Drive interface*.

Object description

Index	2292 _h
Object name	PDI Output
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	PDI_OUTPUT
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B531667



Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	PDI Status
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	PDI Return Value
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

2300h NanoJ Control

Function

Controls the execution of a NanoJ program.

Object description

Index	2300 _h	
Object name	NanoJ Control	
Object Code	VARIABLE	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Savable	yes, category: application	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

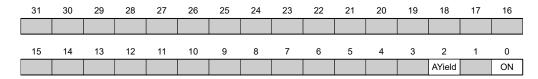


Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

Control" to "NanoJ Control".

Description



ON

Switches the NanoJ program on (value = "1") or off (value = "0").

With a rising edge in bit 0, the program is first reloaded and the variable range reset.



NOTE

Startup of the NanoJ program can take up to 200 ms.

When switching on, a check is performed to determine whether a NanoJ program is present. If present, "1" is entered in 2300 and the NanoJ program is started.

AYield (AutoYield)

If this feature is activated (bit set to "1"), the NanoJ program is no longer stopped if it runs longer than it is allowed to. The NanoJ program is, thus, no longer real-time capable and no longer runs every 1 ms (see Available computing time).



NOTE

Do not use the **Debug output** if **AutoYield** mode is activated.

TX-PDO

2301h NanoJ Status

Function

Indicates the operating state of the user program.

Object description

Index 2301_h NanoJ Status Object name **VARIABLE** Object Code Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable no read only

PDO mapping Allowed values

Access

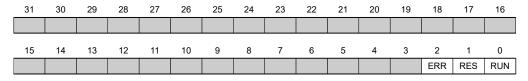


 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{00000000}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

Status" to "NanoJ Status".

Description



RUN

Value = "0": Program is stopped, value = "1": NanoJ program is running.

RES

Reserved.

ERR

Program was ended with an error. Cause of the error can be read from object 2302_h.

2302h NanoJ Error Code

Function

Indicates which error occurred during the execution of the user program.

Object description

Index	2302 _h
Object name	NanoJ Error Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Error Code" to "NanoJ Error Code".

Description

Error codes during program execution:

Number	Description
0001 _h	Firmware does not support the used function (e.g., sin, cosin, etc.)



Number	Description
0005 _h	Time Out: Code executed too long without yield() or sleep()
0007 _h	Too many variables on the stack
0100 _h	Invalid NanoJ program file
0101 _h	Invalid NanoJ version of the program file
0102 _h	CRC error in the NanoJ program file

Error when accessing an object:

Number	Description
1xxxxyy _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: The value in "xxxx" specifies the index, the value in "yy" specifies the subindex of the object that should – but cannot – be mapped.
2000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of type input were declared (see 2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection)
3000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of type output were declared (see 2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection)
4000000 _h	Invalid mapping in the NanoJ program file: too many variables of type inout were declared (see 2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection)
1000 _h	Access of a nonexistent object in the object dictionary
1001 _h	Write access of a write-protected entry in the OD
1002 _h	An attempt was made to write a value that is too low or too high to an object.
1003 _h	An attempt was made to read out an object that permits only write access.
1FFF _h	Unauthorized access of an object

230Fh Uptime Seconds

Function

This object contains the operating time in seconds since the last time the controller was started.



NOTE

This object is not stored; counting begins with "0" again after switching on.

Object description

Index	230F _h
Object name	Uptime Seconds
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1436



Change history

2310h NanoJ Input Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are copied to the PDO mapping input of the NanoJ program.

Object description

Index 2310_h

Object name NanoJ Input Data Selection

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM"

Input Data Selection" to "NanoJ Input Data Selection".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: application" to "no".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 10_h

Subindex 01_h - 10_h

Name Mapping #1 - #16
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Description

Each subindex (1–16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SubIn	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2320h NanoJ Output Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are copied into the output PDO mapping of the *NanoJ program* after it is executed.

Object description

Index	2320 _h
Object name	NanoJ Output Data Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1650-B472161
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Output Data Selection" to "NanoJ Output Data Selection".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from "yes, category: application" to "no".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h



Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8

no

Access read only

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 10_h

Subindex 01_h - 10_h

Name Mapping #1 - #16
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Each subindex (1-16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SubIn	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped

Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2330h NanoJ In/output Data Selection

Function

Describes the object dictionary entries that are first copied to the input PDO mapping of the NanoJ program and, after it is executed, are copied back to the output PDO mapping.

Object description

Index 2330_h

Object name NanoJ In/output Data Selection

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

In/output Data Selection" to "NanoJ In/output Data Selection".

Firmware version FID v4CEO D4704C4. "Covehie" entry changed from

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: application" to "no".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

00 _h
Number Of Entries
UNSIGNED8
read only
no
10 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 10 _h
Name	Mapping #1 - #16
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h

Description

Each subindex (1–16) describes a different mapped object.

A mapping entry consists of four bytes, which are structured according to the following graphic.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							Inde	x [16]							
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SubIn	dex [8]							Leng	th [8]			

Index [16]

This contains the index of the object to be mapped

Subindex [8]

This contains the subindex of the object to be mapped



Length [8]

This contains the length of the object to be mapped in units of bits.

2400h NanoJ Inputs

Function

Located here is an array with 32, 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and serves only for communicating with the user program via the fieldbus.

Object description

Index	2400 _h
Object name	NanoJ Inputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	The number of entries was changed from 2 to 33
	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM Inputs" to "NanoJ Inputs".
	Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Name" entry changed from "VMM Input N#" to "NanoJ Input N#".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h
	,
Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Subindex Name	01 _h - 20 _h NanoJ Input #1 - #32
Name	NanoJ Input #1 - #32
Name Data type	NanoJ Input #1 - #32 INTEGER32
Name Data type Access	NanoJ Input #1 - #32 INTEGER32 read / write
Name Data type Access PDO mapping	NanoJ Input #1 - #32 INTEGER32 read / write

Description

Here, it is possible to pass, e.g., preset values, to the *NanoJ program*.



2410h NanoJ Init Parameters

Function

This object functions identically to object <u>2400</u>_h with the difference that this object can be stored.

Object description

Index 2410_h

Object name NanoJ Init Parameters

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1450

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1450: "Data Type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED8".

Value description

Subindex 00_h Name Num

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 20_h

Subindex $01_h - 20_h$

Name NanoJ Init Parameter #1 - #32

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

2500h NanoJ Outputs

Function

Located here is an array with 32, 32-bit integer values that is not used within the firmware and serves only for communicating with the user program via the fieldbus.



Object description

Index 2500_h

Object name NanoJ Outputs

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM"

Outputs" to "NanoJ Outputs".

Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Name" entry changed from "VMM

Output N#" to "NanoJ Output N#".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 20_h

Subindex $01_h - 20_h$

Name NanoJ Output #1 - #32

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Here, the NanoJ program can store results which can then be read out via the fieldbus.

2600h NanoJ Debug Output

Function

This object contains debug output of a user program.

Object description

Index 2600_h

Object name NanoJ Debug Output

Object Code ARRAY
Data type UNSIGNED8



273

Savable no

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "Object Name" entry changed from "VMM

Debug Output" to "NanoJ Debug Output".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Number Of Entries Name **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex $01_{h} - 40_{h}$ Name Value #1 - #64 **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

Here, the NanoJ program stores the debug output that was called up with the VmmDebugOutputString() and VmmDebugOutputInt().

2700h User Storage Area

Function

This object can be used by the NanoJ program to permanently store up to 8, 16-bit values. These are also available after restarting the controller.

If subindex 1 is set to the value "1", the data are stored and are always reloaded during a restart.

Object description

Index 2700_h

Object name User Storage Area

Object Code **RECORD**

Data type USER_STORAGE_AREA

Savable

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: The number of entries was changed from

22 to 10.



Firmware version FIR-v1446: "Name" entry changed from "Storage Control Word" to "Highest Sub-index Supported".

Firmware version FIR-v1446: "Access" table entry for subindex 00 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	09 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Storage Control Word
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Storage #1
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Storage #2
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Storage #3
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write

10 Description of the object dictionary



PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Storage #4
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Storage #5
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
_	
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Storage #6
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Storage #7
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Storage #8
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h



2701h Customer Storage Area

Function

Data can be deposited and stored in this object.

Object description

Index 2701_h

Object name Customer Storage Area

Object Code **ARRAY**

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: customer

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Data Type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "UNSIGNED8".

Value description

Subindex 00_h Name

Number Of Entries UNSIGNED8 Data type read only Access

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FE_h

Subindex 01_h - FE_h

Name Storage #1 - #254 **UNSIGNED32** Data type read / write Access no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

2800h Bootloader And Reboot Settings

Function

With this object, a reboot of the firmware can be triggered and the short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode switched off and on.



Object description

Index 2800_h

Object name Bootloader And Reboot Settings

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 03_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Reboot Command
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Reboot Delay Time In Ms

no

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Bootloader HW Config

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: If the value "746F6F62_h" is entered here, the firmware is rebooted.
- 02_h: Time in milliseconds: delays the reboot of the firmware by the respective time.
- 03_h: Bit 0 can be used to switch short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode off and on:
 - \Box Bit 0 = 1: Short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode is switched off.
 - \Box Bit 0 = 0: Short circuiting of the motor windings in boot loader mode is switched on.

3202h Motor Drive Submode Select

Function

Controls the controller mode, such as the changeover between *closed loop / open loop* and whether Velocity Mode is simulated via the S-controller or functions with a real V-controller in *closed loop*.

Object description

3202 _h					
Motor Drive Submode Select					
VARIABLE					
UNSIGNED32					
yes, category: drive					
read / write					
RX-PDO					
 PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00000001_h PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00000001_h PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000041_h PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000041_h PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00000001_h PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000041_h 					
FIR-v1426					
Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "yes category: application" to "yes, category: travel".					
Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Savable" entry changed from "yes category: travel" to "yes, category: movement".					

Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								Slow	BLDC	Torque	AutoAl	CurRed	Brake	VoS	CL/OL



CL/OL

Changeover between open loop and closed loop (see chapter Control modes)

■ Value = "0": open loop

■ Value = "1": closed loop

Toggling is not possible in the *Operation enabled* state.

VoS

Value = "1": Simulate V-controller with an S-ramp: simulate the speed modes through continuous position changes

Brake

Value = "1": Switch on automatic brake control.

CurRed (Current Reduction)

Value = "1": Current reduction activated in open loop

Torque

only active in operating modes Profile Torque and Cyclic Synchronous Torque

Value = "1": M-controller is active, otherwise a V-controller is superimposed: no V-controller is used in the torque modes for speed limiting, thus object $\underline{6080_h}$ is ignored; $\underline{3210_h}$:3 and $\underline{3210_h}$:4 have no effect on the control.

BLDC

Value = "1": Motor type "BLDC" (brushless DC motor)

Slow (slow speed)

Value = "1": The slow speed mode is activated (closed loop must already be activated)

3203h Feedback Selection

Function

In this object, the sources of the presets are defined for the commutation and the velocity and position control

A value change in the *Operation enabled* state shows no immediate effect. Value changes in objects are buffered and read out upon changing to the *Operation enabled* state.

Object description

Index	3203 _h
Object name	Feedback Selection
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	



Value description

Subindex	00 _h							
Name	Number Of Entries							
Data type	UNSIGNED8							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	02 _h							
Subindex	01 _h							
Name	1st Feedback Interface							
Data type	UNSIGNED8							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	00 _h							
Subindex	02 _h							
Name	2nd Feedback Interface							
Data type	UNSIGNED8							
Access	read / write							
PDO mapping	RX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	00 _h							

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- N_b:
 - Subindex n contains a bit mask for the respective feedback n. The bits have the following meaning here:
- Bit 0: If the bit is set to "1", this sensor is used for position feedback.
- Bit 1: If the bit is set to "1", this sensor is used for velocity feedback.
- Bit 2: If the bit is set to "1", this sensor is used for commutation feedback in Closed Loop.

Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

Which sensor the controller takes into account for the individual controllers (commutation, velocity, position) is implicitly specified by the order of the sensors.

The search always begins with sensor 2 and continues in ascending order until all existing sensors have been queried. If a sensor is found whose feedback is set, it is assigned to the corresponding controller and the search ended.



281



NOTE

If bit 0 in 3202_h is set to "0", *closed loop* is deactivated; bit 2 (commutation) then has no meaning. Bit 1 for the velocity and bit 0 for the position in the respective subindices are still used for the display of the actual position and speed values.

3204h Feedback Mapping

Function

This object contains information on the existing feedbacks.

Object description

Index	3204 _h
Object name	Feedback Mapping
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h							
Name	Number Of Entries UNSIGNED8							
Data type								
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	TX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	02 _h							
Subindex	01 _h							
Name	Index Of 1st Feedback Interface							
Data type	UNSIGNED16							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	TX-PDO							
Allowed values								
Preset value	3380 _h							
Subindex	02 _h							
Name	Index Of 2nd Feedback Interface							



Data type **UNSIGNED16**

read only Access TX-PDO PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 33A0_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

■ 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.

Subindex n refers to the index of the respective object for the configuration of the corresponding feedback.

Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

320Dh Torque Of Inertia Factor

Function

This factor is used for calculating the acceleration feed forward (see 320E_h:08_h). Default is 0 (feed forward inactive).

Acceleration feed forward applies during deceleration as well.

Object description

Index	320D _h
Object name	Torque Of Inertia Factor
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: drive
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no

Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h



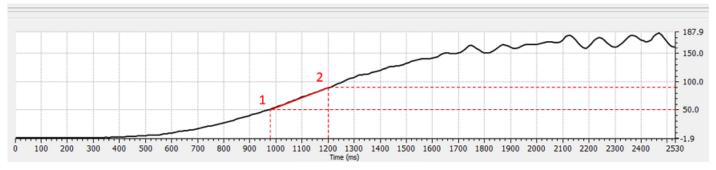
Subindex	01 _h	
Name	Current	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	02 _h	
Name	Acceleration	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	no	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Description

The value is dependent on the inertia of the load. To determine the factor:

- 1. Activate <u>closed loop</u> and select the <u>profile torque</u> mode.
- 2. Set a target for the torque and enter the corresponding current value (mA) in 320D_h:01_h.
- 3. Record (e. g., in *Plug & Drive Studio*) the current speed (object 606C_h). Calculate the acceleration in the set <u>user-defined units</u> for the speed range, where this is constant. Enter the value in 320D_h:02_h.

Using the speed curve in the following figure as an example: (90-50)/(1200-980)=182 rpm/s.



320Eh Closed Loop Controller Parameter

Function

Contains the control parameters for <u>closed loop</u>.



NOTE

For firmware versions from FIR-v19xx upwards, the new schema for the Controller structure applies.



The old control parameters (object 3210_h) are activated in the factory settings for compatibility reasons. For new applications, Nanotec recommends using the new control parameters.

To use the new parameters, you must set 3210_h:07_h (for closed loop) or 3210_h:09_h (for open loop) to "0". The old values are converted and entered in the new object 320Eh or 320Fh. You must save both objects (see Saving objects).

Object description

Index 320E_h

Object name Closed Loop Controller Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type CLOSED_LOOP_CONTROLLER_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: drive

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1913-B623284: "Name" entry changed from

"PWM Feed Forward" to "Reserved."

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Name" entry changed from

"Max Current Deviation" to "Max Current Deviation [%]".

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED16" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware Version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Name" entry changed from

"Max Voltage Via PWM" to "Max Voltage [mV]".

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED16" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "UNSIGNED16".

Firmware version FIR-v2039-B807052: "Name" entry changed from

"Reserved" to "Voltage Feed Forward [%]".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping

no

Allowed values

Preset value $0F_h$

10 Description of the object dictionary



Subindex	01 _h
Name	Position Controller Kp [‰]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Position Controller Tn [µs]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Velocity Feed Forward [‰]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03E8 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Max Position Deviation
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Max Motor Speed
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00007530 _h
	■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00007530 _h
	■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00001770 _h
	■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00001770 _h
	■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00007530 _h
	■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00001770 _h

10 Description of the object dictionary



Subindex	06 _h
Name	Velocity Controller Kp [‰]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Velocity Controller Tn [µs]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
1 1000t value	
Outline de	00
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Acceleration Feed Forward [%]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	2052
Preset value	03E8 _h
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Max Velocity Deviation
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	0A _h
Name	Max Current [‰]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 03E8 _h
	■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 03E6h ■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 03E8h
	■ PD2-C4110E1004-E-00: 03E0h ■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 07D0h
	■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 07D0 _h
	■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 03E8 _h
	■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 07D0 _h



Subindex	0B _h
Name	Current Controller Kp [‰]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	Current Controller Tn [µs]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	$0D_h$
Name	Voltage Feed Forward [‰]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03E8 _h
Subindex	0E _h
Name	Max Current Deviation [‰]
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Subindex	0F _h
Name	Max Voltage [mV]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	000186A0 _h

Description

- Subindex 00_h: Number of entries
- Subindex 01_h: Gain factor (proportional component) of the position controller in tenths of a percent



- Subindex 02_h: Reset time (integral component) of the position controller in microseconds
- Subindex 03_h: Speed feed forward in tenths of a percent. Default is 1000 and, thus, a factor of 1.
- Subindex 04_h: Maximum control deviation of the position controller in <u>user-defined units</u>
- Subindex 05_h: Maximum permissible speed of the motor in <u>user-defined units</u>. See <u>6080</u>_h.
- Subindex 06_h: Gain factor (proportional component) of the velocity controller in tenths of a percent
- Subindex 07_h: Reset time (integral component) of the velocity controller in microseconds
- Subindex 08_h: Acceleration feed forward in tenths of a percent of the value of 320D_h
- Subindex 09_h: Maximum control deviation of the velocity controller in user-defined units
- Subindex 0A_h: Maximum current in tenths of a percent of the set rated current, see object 6073_h
- Subindex 0B_h: Gain factor (proportional component) of the current controller in tenths of a percent
- Subindex 0Ch: Reset time (integral component) of the current controller in microseconds
- Subindex 0D_h: Voltage feed forward in tenths of a percent of the voltage that is needed to produce the rated current
- Subindex 0E_h: Maximum control deviation of the current controller in tenths of a percent
- Subindex 0F_n: Maximum permissible PWM voltage (duty cycle). Values ≤ 1000 are interpreted as per mil values (of the available voltage). Values > 1000 as millivolt.

Also dependent on this value is whether the *overmodulation* of the voltage vector is used. If *overmodulation* is used, a higher torque can be achieved. The resulting voltage is no longer sinusoidal, which can result in harmonics and higher losses.

Value in mV	Overmodulation
1001U _{o_low}	None; the voltage vector describes a circle.
$U_{o_low}U_{o_high}$	The voltage vector describes a circle that is increasingly flattened on four/six sides in proportion to the set value.
≥U _{o_high}	Full; the voltage vector describes a square or a hexagon.

U _{o_low}

The lowest voltage above which overmodulation occurs. Is calculated as follows:

Operating voltage*0.9425

U o_high

The maximum overmodulation occurs above this voltage. Is calculated as follows:

With two-phase stepper motors: operating voltage*1.063

With three-phase BLDC motors: operating voltage*0.99

320Fh Open Loop Controller Parameter

Function

Contains the control parameters for open loop.

NOTE

For firmware versions from FIR-v19xx upwards, the new schema for the Controller structure applies.



The old control parameters (object 3210_h) are activated in the factory settings for compatibility reasons. For new applications, Nanotec recommends using the new control parameters.

To use the new parameters, you must set $\underline{3210}_h$:07_h (for *closed loop*) or $\underline{3210}_h$:09_h (for *open loop*) to "0". The old values are converted and entered in the new object $\underline{320}E_h$ or $\underline{320}E_h$. You must save both objects (see <u>Saving objects</u>).



Object description

Index 320F_h

Object name Open Loop Controller Parameter

Object Code RECORD

Data type OPEN_LOOP_CONTROLLER_PARAMETER

Savable yes, category: drive

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1913-B623284: "Name" entry changed from

"PWM Feed Forward" to "Reserved."

Firmware Version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Name" entry changed from

"Max Voltage Via PWM" to "Max Voltage [mV]".

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED16" to "UNSIGNED32".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 05_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Current Controller Kp [%]

no

no

Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Current Controller Tn [µs]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Subindex	03 _h						
Name	Reserved						
Data type	UNSIGNED16						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	0000 _h						
Subindex	04 _h						
Name	Max Current Deviation [‰]						
Data type	UNSIGNED16						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	0000 _h						
Subindex	05 _h						
Name	Max Voltage [mV]						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	no						
Allowed values							
Preset value	ue 000186A0 _h						

Description

- Subindex 00_h: Number of entries
- Subindex 01_h: Gain factor (proportional component) of the current controller in tenths of a percent
- Subindex 02_h: Reset time (integral component) of the current controller in microseconds
- Subindex 03_h: Reserved
- Subindex 04_h: Maximum control deviation of the current controller in mA
- Subindex 05_h: Maximum permissible PWM voltage (duty cycle). Values ≤ 1000 are interpreted as per mil values (of the available voltage). Values > 1000 as millivolt.

3210h Motor Drive Parameter Set

Function

Contains the P and I components of the current, speed and position controllers for *open loop* (only current controller activated) and *closed loop*.

NOTE

For firmware versions from FIR-v19xx upwards, the new schema for the Controller structure applies.



The old control parameters (object 3210_h) are activated in the factory settings for compatibility reasons. For new applications, Nanotec recommends using the new control parameters.

To use the new parameters, you must set $\underline{3210}_h$:07_h (for *closed loop*) or $\underline{3210}_h$:09_h (for *open loop*) to "0". The old values are converted and entered in the new object $\underline{320}E_h$ or $\underline{320}E_h$. You must save both objects (see <u>Saving objects</u>).



Object description

Index 3210_h

Object name Motor Drive Parameter Set

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "S_P" to

"Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "S_I" to

"Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "V_P" to "Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "V_I" to

"Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Id_P" to

"Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Id_I" to

"Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Iq_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "Iq_I" to

"Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "I_P" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor,

open loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Name" entry changed from "I_I" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open

loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open loop)" to "Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (open loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (dspDrive – Stepper Motor, open

loop)" to "Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (open loop)".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Data type" entry changed from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Data type" entry changed from "INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was changed from 11 to 13.



Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 00 to 0A changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	$0C_h$

Subindex	01 _h					
Name	Position Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	RX-PDO					
Allowed values						
Preset value	 PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00001770_h PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00001770_h PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00007530_h PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00007530_h PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00001770_h PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00007530_h 					

02 _h
Position Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)
UNSIGNED32
read / write
RX-PDO
0000000 _h

Subindex	03 _h						
Name	Velocity Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)						
Data type	UNSIGNED32						
Access	read / write						
PDO mapping	RX-PDO						
Allowed values							
Preset value	 PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00002710_h PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00002710_h PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00004E20_h PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00004E20_h 						



PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00002710_h
 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00004E20_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Velocity Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00000032_h

PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00000032_h
 PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000064_h

PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000064_h

■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00000032_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000064_h

Subindex 05_h

Name Flux Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 02883180_h

■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 02883180_h

■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00A20C60_h

■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00A20C60_h

PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 02883180_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00A20C60_h

Subindex 06_h

Name Flux Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value ■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00067B60_h

■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00067B60_h

■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 0003E3A0_h

PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 0003E3A0_h

PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00067B60_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 0003E3A0_h

Subindex 07_h

Name Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (closed Loop)



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value ■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 02883180_h

PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 02883180_h
 PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00A20C60_h
 PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00A20C60_h

PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 02883180_h
 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00A20C60_h

Subindex 08_h

Name Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (closed Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00067B60_h

■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00067B60_h

PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 0003E3A0_h
 PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 0003E3A0_h

■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00067B60_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 0003E3A0_h

Subindex 09_h

Name Torque Current Loop, Proportional Gain (open Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 01312D00_h

■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 01312D00_h

■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000000h

PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000000h

■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 01312D00_h

■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000000_h

Subindex 0A_h

Name Torque Current Loop, Integral Gain (open Loop)

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value ■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 000F4240_h

■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 000F4240_h



PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00000000h
PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00000000 _h
PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 000F4240 _h
PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00000000 _h

Subindex	0B _h
Name	Velocity Feed Forward Factor In Per Mille
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000003E8 _h
Subindex	0C _h
Name	Acceleration Feed Forward Factor
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO	

Description

■ Subindex 00_h: Number of entries

Allowed values
Preset value

Subindex 01_h: Proportional component of the S-controller (position)

0000000_h

- Subindex 02_h: Integral component of the S-controller (position)
- Subindex 03_h: Proportional component of the V-controller (speed)
- Subindex 04_h: Integral component of the V-controller (speed)
- Subindex 05_h: (Closed loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 06_h: (Closed loop) Integral component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 07_h: (Closed loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the torque-forming component
- Subindex 08_h: (Closed loop) Integral component of the current controller of the torque-forming component
- Subindex 09_h: (Open loop) Proportional component of the current controller of the field-building component
- Subindex 0A_h: (Open loop) Integral component of the current controller of the field-forming component
- Subindex 0B_h: (Closed loop) Speed feed forward in tenths of a percent. Default is 1000 and, thus, a factor of 1.
- Subindex 0C_h: (Closed loop) Acceleration feed forward. Default is 0 (feed forward inactive). It applies during deceleration as well.

3212h Motor Drive Flags

Function

This object is used to specify whether or not <u>auto setup</u> is to adapt the controller parameters. The direction of the rotating field can also be changed.





NOTE

Changes in subindex 02_h do not take effect until after the controller is restarted. Afterwards, <u>Auto setup</u> must again be performed.

Object description

Index 3212_h

Object name Motor Drive Flags

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER8

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1450

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from

2 to 3.

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Name" entry changed from

"Enable Legacy Power Mode" to "Reserved".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8

no

Access read only

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 03_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Reserved
Data type INTEGER8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Override Field Inversion

Data type INTEGER8
Access read / write

PDO mapping no



Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Do Not Touch Controller Settings
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

Description

Valid values for subindex 02h:

- Value = "0": Use default values of the firmware
- Value = "1": Force non-inversion of the rotating field (mathematically positive)
- Value = "-1": Force inversion of the rotating field (mathematically negative)

Valid values for subindex 03_h:

- Value = "0": <u>Auto setup</u> detects the motor type (stepper motor or BLDC motor) and uses the corresponding pre-configured parameter set.
- Value = "1": Perform <u>auto setup</u> with the values for the controller that were entered in object 3210_h or $320E_h$ before the auto setup; the values in 3210_h or $320E_h$ are not changed.

3220h Analog Inputs

Function

Displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in *ADC digits*.

With object 3221_h, the respective analog input can be configured as current or voltage input.

Object description

Index	3220 _h
Object name	Analog Inputs
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
	II



Name Number Of Analogue Inputs

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Analogue Input 1
Data type INTEGER16
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Description

Formulas for converting from [digits] to the respective unit:

■ Voltage input: x digits * 10 V / 1023 digits

■ Current input (if configurable): x digits * 20 mA / 1023 digits

3221h Analogue Inputs Control

Function

With this object, an analog input can be switched from voltage measurement to current measurement if permitted by the hardware (see technical data).

Object description

Index 3221_h

Object name Analogue Inputs Control

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history



Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
														AC2	AC1

In general: If a bit is set to the value "0", the analog input measures the voltage; if the bit is set to the value "1", the current is measured.

AC1

Setting for analog input 1

AC2

Setting for analog input 2

3225h Analogue Inputs Switches

Function

This object contains. The switch position is only read during a restart one time.

Object description

Index 3225_{h} Object name **Analogue Inputs Switches** Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **UNSIGNED16** Savable no read only Access PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value FIR-v1436 Firmware version Change history Firmware version FIR-v1436: "PDO mapping" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "RX-PDO" to "TX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
	
Subindex	01 _h



Name Analogue Input Switch1

Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Description

If the controller is equipped with a rotary switch, the value of the rotary switch is displayed in subindex 01_h . If the controller is equipped with two rotary switches, the value of the rotary switch is displayed in subindex 01_h , which consists of switch 1 and 2.

3240h Digital Inputs Control

Function

With this object, digital inputs can be manipulated as described in chapter Digital inputs and outputs.

Object description

Index 3240_h

Object name Digital Inputs Control

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: Subindex 01_h: "Name" entry changed

from "Special Function Disable" to "Special Function Enable"

Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from

8 to 9.

no

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 08_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Special Function Enable

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Preset value



Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	02 _h	
Name	Function Inverted	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	03 _h	
Name	Force Enable	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	04 _h	
Name	Force Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	05 _h	
Name	Raw Value	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	
Subindex	06 _h	
Name	Input Range Select	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
D	0000000	

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139 301

 00000000_{h}



Subindex	07 _h
Name	Differential Select
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Routing Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	

Description

Preset value

The subindices have the following function:

3240_h:01_h (Special Function Enable): This bit allows special functions of an input to be switched off (value "0") or on (value "1"). If input 1 is not used as, e.g., a negative limit switch, the special function must be switched off to prevent an erroneous response to the signal generator. The object has no effect on bits 16 to 31.

0000000_h

The firmware evaluates the following bits:

- □ Bit 0: Negative limit switch
- □ Bit 1: Positive limit switch
- □ Bit 2: Home switch
- □ Bit 3: Interlock

If, for example, two limit switches and one home switch are used, bits 0-2 in 3240_h:01_h must be set to "1".

- 3240_h:02_h (Function Inverted): This subindex switches from normally open logic (a logical high level at the input yields the value "1" in object 60FD_h) to normally closed logic (the logical high level at the input yields the value "0").
 - This applies for the special functions (except for the clock and direction inputs) and for the normal inputs. If the bit has the value "0", normally open logic applies; for the value "1", normally closed logic applies. Bit 0 changes the logic of input 1, bit 1 changes the logic of input 2, etc.
- 3240_h:03_h (Force Enable): This subindex switches on the software simulation of input values if the corresponding bit is set to "1".
 - In this case, the actual values are no longer used in object $\underline{3240}_h$:04_h, but rather the set values for the respective input.
- 3240_h:04_h (Force Value): This bit specifies the value that is to be read as the input value if the same bit was set in object 3240_h:03_h.
- 3240_h:05_h (Raw Value): This object contains the unmodified input value.
- 3240_h:06_h (Input Range Select): This can be used to switch inputs that are equipped with this function from the switching threshold of 5 V (bit is "0") to the switching threshold of 24 V (bit is "1"). Bit 0 corresponds to input 1 here, bit 1 to input 2, etc.
- 3240_h:08_h (Routing Enable): The value "1" in this subindex activates <u>Input Routing</u>.



303

3241h Digital Input Capture

Function

With this object, the encoder position can be noted automatically if a level change occurs at digital input .

Object description

Index 3241_h

Object name Digital Input Capture

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1446

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1446: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "UNSIGNED8".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Name" entry changed from

"Encoder Raw Value" to "Sensor Raw Value".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "no" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "RX-PDO" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 02 changed from "RX-PDO" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 03 changed from "RX-PDO" to "TX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 04 changed from "RX-PDO" to "TX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

TX-PDO

PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

Subindex 01_h
Name Control

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Capture Count
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Sensor Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

- Subindex 01_h: This is used to select the type of level change:
 - □ Deactivate function: Value "0"
 - □ With rising edge: Value "1"
 - □ With falling edge: Value "2"
 - □ Both edges: Value "3"
- Subindex 02_h: Specifies the number of the noted level changes since the time the function was started; is reset to 0 if subindex 01_h is set to 1,2 or 3
- Subindex 03_h: Encoder position of the level change (in absolute user units from 6064_h)
- Subindex 04_h: Encoder position of the level change

3242h Digital Input Routing

Function

This object determines the source of the input routing that ends in 60FD_h.



Object description

Index 3242_{h} Object name **Digital Input Routing** Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **UNSIGNED8** yes, category: application Savable Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Firmware version FIR-v1504 Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	20 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 20 _h
Name	Input Source #1 - #32
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h

3243h Digital Input Homing Capture

Function

With this object, the current position can be noted automatically if a level change occurs at the digital input that is used for the home switch.



NOTE

Do not use this function in combination with a homing operation. The homing operation cannot otherwise be successfully completed.



Object description

Index 3243_h

Object name Digital Input Homing Capture

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 04_h

Subindex 01_h
Name Control

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Capture Count
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h Name Value

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Sensor Raw Value
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

■ Subindex 01_h: This is used to select the type of level change:

□ Deactivate function: Value "0"

□ With rising edge: Value "1"

□ With falling edge: Value "2"

□ Both edges: Value "3"

- Subindex 02_h: Specifies the number of the noted level changes since the time the function was started; is reset to 0 if subindex 01_h is set to 1,2 or 3
- Subindex 03_h: Encoder position of the level change (in absolute user units from 6064_h)
- Subindex 04_h: Encoder position of the level change

3250h Digital Outputs Control

Function

This object can be used to control the digital outputs as described in chapter " Digital inputs and outputs".

The following applies for all subindices:

- Bits 0 to 15 control the special functions.
- Bits 16 to 31 control the level of the outputs.

Object description

Index 3250_h

Object name Digital Outputs Control

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1426: Subindex 01_h: "Name" entry changed

from "Special Function Disable" to "Special Function Enable"



Firmware version FIR-v1446: "Name" entry changed from "Special Function Enable" to "No Function".

Firmware version FIR-v1512: The number of entries was changed from 6 to 9.

Firmware version FIR-v2039: Subindex 09 added

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	09 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	No Function
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Function Inverted
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Force Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Force Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32



309

Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	0000000
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Raw Value
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	Reserved1
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	07 _h
Name	Reserved2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	08 _h
Name	Routing Enable
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	09 _h
Name	Enable Mask [Bit0=StatusLed, Bit1=ErrorLed]
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
	DV DDG
PDO mapping Allowed values	RX-PDO



Preset value FFFFFFF_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: No function.
- 02_h: This subindex is used to invert the logic (from normally closed logic to normally open logic).
- 03_h: This subindex is used to force the output value if the bit has the value "1". The level of the output is defined in subindex 4_h.
- 04_h: This subindex is used to define the level to be applied to the output. The value "0" returns a logical low level at the digital output; the value "1", on the other hand, returns a logical high level.
- 05_h: The bit combination applied to the outputs is stored in this subindex.
- 08_h: If the subindex is set to "1", *Output Routing* is activated.



NOTE

Entries 3250_h:01_h to 3250:04_h then have **no** function until Output Routing is again switched off.

• 09h: For switching control of the <u>Power LED</u> on/off. If bit 0 is set to "1", the green LED is activated (flashes in normal operation). If bit 1 is set to "1", the red LED is activated (flashes in case of an error). If the bit is set to "0", the respective LED remains off.

3252h Digital Output Routing

Function

This object assigns a signal source to an output; this signal source can be controlled with <u>60FE</u>_h. You can find details in chapter *Output Routing*.

Object description

Index	3252 _h
Object name	Digital Output Routing
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	



Preset value	04 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Output Control Brake
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	1080 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Output Control #1
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0090 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Output Control #2
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0091 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Output Control #3
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0092 _h

3320h Read Analogue Input

Function

This object displays the instantaneous values of the analog inputs in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	3320 _h

Object name Read Analogue Input

Object Code ARRAY



Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Analogue Inputs

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Analogue Input 1
Data type INTEGER32
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The user-defined units are made up of offset (3321_h) and scaling value $(3322_h/3323_h)$. If both are still set to the default values, the value in 3320_h is specified in the *ADC Digits* unit.

Formula for converting from digits to the respective unit:

- Voltage input: x digits * 10 V / 1023 digits
- Current input (if configurable): x digits * 20 mA / 1023 digits

The following applies for the sub-entries:

- Subindex 00_h: Number of analog inputs
- Subindex 01_h: Analog value 1
- Subindex 02_h: Analog value 2 (if present)

3321h Analogue Input Offset

Function

Offset that is added to the read analog value (3220_h) before scaling (multiplier from object 3322 and divisor from object 3323_h).



Object description

3321_h Index Object name **Analogue Input Offset** Object Code **ARRAY INTEGER16** Data type Savable yes, category: application Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Analogue Inputs
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Analogue Input 1
Data type	INTEGER16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h

Description

- Subindex 00_h: Number of offsets
- Subindex 01_h: Offset for analog input 1
- Subindex 02_h: Offset for analog input 2 (if present)

3322h Analogue Input Factor Numerator

Function

Value by which the read analog value (3220h, 3321h) is multiplied before it is written in object 3320h.

Object description

Index	3322 _h



Object name Analogue Input Factor Numerator

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Analogue Inputs

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Analogue Input 1
Data type INTEGER16
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0001_h

Description

The subindices contain:

■ Subindex 01_h: Multiplier for analog input 1

Subindex 02_h: Multiplier for analog input 2 (if present)

3323h Analogue Input Factor Denominator

Function

Value by which the read analog value (3220_h+ 3321_h) is divided before it is written in object 3320_h.

Object description

Index 3323_h

Object name Analogue Input Factor Denominator

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER16



Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1926-B648637

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Analogue Inputs

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Analogue Input 1
Data type INTEGER16
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 0001_h

Description

The subindices contain:

Subindex 01_h: Divisor for analog input 1

■ Subindex 02_h: Divisor for analog input 2 (if present)

3380h Feedback Sensorless

Function

Contains measurement and configuration values that are necessary for the sensorless control and field weakening in <u>Closed Loop</u>.

Object description

Index 3380_h

Object name Feedback Sensorless

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read only



PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: The number of entries was

changed from 7 to 6.

Value description

) _h
umber Of Entries
NSIGNED8
ad only
X-PDO
ر ا

Allowed values

Preset value 05_h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Resistance [Ohm]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex	02 _h
SUDIDAEX	1176

Name Inductance [H]
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 03_h

Name Magnetic Flux [Vs]
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 04_h

Name Switch On Speed [rpm]



Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000078_h

Subindex 05_h

Name Switch Off Speed [rpm]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000064_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h: Winding resistance. Float value, shown here as UNSIGNED32. Is determined by <u>Auto setup</u>.
- 02_h: Winding inductance. Float value, shown here as UNSIGNED32. Is determined by <u>Auto setup</u>.
- 03_h: Interlinking flux. Float value, shown here as UNSIGNED32. Is determined by <u>Auto setup</u>.
- 04_h: Switch-on speed in RPM. *Closed loop* (*sensorless*) is activated above this speed if no sensors were detected by <u>Auto setup</u>.
- 05_h: Switch-off speed in RPM. *Closed loop* (*sensorless*) is deactivated below this speed if no sensors were detected by <u>Auto setup</u>.

33A0h Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1

Function

Contains configuration values for the first incremental encoder. The values are determined by the Auto setup.

Object description

Index 33A0_h

Object name Feedback Incremental A/B/I 1

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read only PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
----------	-----------------



Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Configuration

Data type UNSIGNED16

Access read / write

PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 8001_h

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Subindex} & \quad 02_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Name} & \quad \text{Alignment} \end{array}$

Data type UNSIGNED16
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h (Configuration): The following bits have a meaning:
 - □ Bit 0: Value = "0": The encoder does not have an index. Value = "1": Encoder index exists and is to be used.
 - □ Bit 15: Value = "1": The encoder is a single-turn absolute encoder.
- 02_h (Alignment): This value specifies the offset between the index of the encoder and the rotor's magnets. The exact determination is possible via <u>auto setup</u>. The presence of this value is necessary for *closed loop* mode with encoder.

3700h Deviation Error Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed if a following or slippage error is triggered.

Object description

Index 3700_h

Object name Deviation Error Option Code

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{FFFF}_h \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Following Error Option Code" to "Deviation Error Option Code".

Description

Value	Description
-327682	Reserved
-1	no reaction
0	Switch off driver without deceleration ramp; drive function blocked – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with quick stop ramp (6085h)
3 32767	reserved

3701h Limit Switch Error Option Code

Function

If a limit switch is passed over, bit 7 (Warning) is set in $\underline{6041}_h$ (statusword) and the action that is stored in this object executed.

Object description

Index	3701 _h
Object name	Limit Switch Error Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FFFF _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Description

	Value in object 3701 _h	Description
-1		No reaction (e. g., to execute a homing operation)
1		Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on
		operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled



	Value in object 3701 _h	Description
2		Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Switch</i> on <i>disabled</i>
5		Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6		Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

NOTE



The quick-stop bit (bit 2) in 6040_h is not automatically set to "0" when the state changes to *Quick stop active*.

▶ If you want to change the <u>state machine</u> back to the *Operation enabled* state, you must set the bit to "0" and then to "1" again.

4012h HW Information

Function

This object contains information about the hardware.

Object description

Index	4012 _h
Object name	HW Information
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1540
Change history	

Value description

00 _h
Number Of Entries
UNSIGNED8
read only
no
01 _h



Subindex 01_h

Name EEPROM Size In Bytes

Data type UNSIGNED32 Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

Subindex 01: Contains the size of the connected EEPROM in bytes. The value "0" means that no EEPROM is connected.

4013h HW Configuration

Function

This object is used to set certain hardware configurations.

Object description

Index 4013_h

Object name HW Configuration

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 01_h

Subindex 01_h

Name HW Configuration #1
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

reserved

4014h Operating Conditions

Function

This object is used to read out the current environment values for the controller.

Object description

Index 4014_h

Object name Operating Conditions

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 02 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Name" entry changed from "Temperature PCB [d?C]" to "Temperature PCB [Celsius * 10]".

Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for

subindex 03 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: The number of entries was

changed from 4 to 6.

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

no

PDO mapping
Allowed values

Preset value 05_h



Subindex	01 _h
Name	Voltage UB Power [mV]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Voltage UB Logic [mV]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	Temperature PCB [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	Temperature Motor [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	Temperature Microcontroller Chip [Celsius * 10]
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The subindices contain:

■ 01_h: Current voltage supply voltage in [mV]



324

- 02_h: Current logic voltage in [mV]
- 03_h: Current temperature of the control board in [d°C] (tenths of degree)
- 04_h: Reserves
- 05_h: Reserves

4015h Special Drive Modes

Function

With this object, you can switch the *special drive modes* off or on. See chapter <u>Special drive modes</u> (clock-direction and analog speed).

Object description

Index	4015 _h
Object name	Special Drive Modes
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h		
Name Data type Access PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value	Number Of Entries UNSIGNED8 read only no		
		Subindex	01 _h
		Name	Special Drive Mode Configuration
		Data type	UNSIGNED8
		Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no		
Allowed values			
Preset value	00 _h		
Subindex	02 _h		
Name	Virtual Config Switch Value		
Data type	UNSIGNED8		



325

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h:
 - □ Value ="0"h: The special drive modes are switched off
 - □ Value="2"_h: The *special drive modes* are switched on and the mode is set in subindex 02_h.
- 02_h: Defines the used mode.

4016h Factory Settings

Function

This object indicates whether <u>Auto setup</u> was executed in production.

no

Object description

Index	4016 _h	
Object name	Factory Settings	
Object Code	ARRAY	

Data type **UNSIGNED8** Savable

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332: "Access" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00_{h}
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex 01_h

Name Factory Autosetup Done

UNSIGNED8 Data type

10 Description of the object dictionary



326

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

Valid values for subindex 01h:

■ Value = "0": Auto setup was not executed.

■ Value = "1": Auto setup was executed.

4021h Ballast Configuration

Function

With this object, you switch the ballast circuit on or off and determine its response threshold.

Object description

Index 4021_h

Object name Ballast Configuration

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 03_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Settings [Bit0: On/Off]

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value	00000001 _h					
Subindex	02 _h					
Name	UB Power Limit [mV]					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	0000D86A _h					
Subindex	03 _h					
Name	UB Power Hysteresis [mV]					
Data type	UNSIGNED32					
Access	read / write					
PDO mapping	no					
Allowed values						
Preset value	000001F4 _h					

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 01_h:
 - □ Bit 0: Switches the ballast on (value = "1") or off (value = "0")
- 02_h: Response threshold (switch on/off) of the ballast circuit
- 03_h: Hysteresis for the response threshold (switch on/off)

4040h Drive Serial Number

Function

This object contains the serial number of the controller.

Object description

Index	4040 _h
Object name	Drive Serial Number
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	VISIBLE_STRING
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0
Firmware version	FIR-v1450
Change history	



4041h Device Id

Function

This object contains the ID of the device.

Object description

Index 4041_h Object name Device Id Object Code **VARIABLE** OCTET_STRING Data type Savable no Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history

4042h Bootloader Infos

Object description

Index 4042_h Object name **Bootloader Infos** Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable no Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332 Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	03 _h



Subindex	01 _h							
Name	Bootloader Version							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	0000000 _h							
Subindex	02 _h							
Name	Bootloader Supported Fieldbus							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	0000000 _h							
Subindex	03 _h							
Name	Bootloader Hw-group							
Data type	UNSIGNED32							
Access	read only							
PDO mapping	no							
Allowed values								
Preset value	0000000 _h							

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Version of the boot loader. The 4 most significant bytes contain the main version number; the 4 least significant bytes contain the minor version number. Example for version 4.2: 00040002_h
- 02_h: Fieldbuses supported by the boot loader. The bits have the same function as the bits of object <u>2101h</u> <u>Fieldbus Module Availability</u>.

603Fh Error Code

Function

This object returns the error code of the last error that occurred.

It corresponds to the lower 16 bits of object $\underline{1003}_h$. For the description of the error codes, refer to object $\underline{1003}_h$.

Object description

Index	603F _h
Object name	Error Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16

Savable no

10 Description of the object dictionary



Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

For the meaning of the error, see object 1003_h (Pre-defined Error Field).

6040h Controlword

Function

This object controls the CiA 402 Power State Machine.

Object description

Index6040hObject nameControlwordObject CodeVARIABLEData typeUNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

Parts of the object are, with respect to function, dependent on the currently selected mode.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	/	ь	5	4	3	2	1	U
						OMS	HALT	FR		OMS [3]		EO	QS	EV	so

SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Switched on" state

EV (Enable Voltage)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable voltage" state

QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Switches to the "Quick stop" state

EO (Enable Operation)

Value = "1": Switches to the "Enable operation" state



OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning is dependent on the selected operating mode

FR (Fault Reset)

Resets an error or a warning (if possible)

HALT

Value = "1": Triggers a halt; valid in the following modes:

- Profile Position
- Velocity
- Profile Velocity
- Profile Torque
- Interpolated Position Mode

6041h Statusword

Function

This object returns information about the status of the CiA 402 Power State Machine.

Object description

Index	6041 _h
Object name	Statusword
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Parts of the object are, with respect to function, dependent on the currently selected mode. Refer to the corresponding section in chapter <u>Operating modes</u>.

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLA		OMS	S [2]	ILA	TARG	REM	SYNC	WARN	SOD	QS	VE	FAULT	OE	so	RTSO

RTSO (Ready To Switch On)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Ready to switch on" state

SO (Switched On)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Switched on" state

OE (Operation Enabled)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Operation enabled" state



FAULT

Error occurred (see 1003h)

VE (Voltage Enabled)

Voltage applied

QS (Quick Stop)

Value = "0": Controller is in the "Quick stop" state

SOD (Switched On Disabled)

Value = "1": Controller is in the "Switched on disabled" state

WARN (Warning)

Value = "1": Warning

SYNC (synchronization)

Value = "1": Controller is in sync with the fieldbus; value = "0": Controller is not in sync with the fieldbus

REM (Remote)

Remote (value of the bit is always "1" unless the special drive modes are activated)

TARG

Target reached

ILA (Internal Limit Active)

Limit exceeded

OMS (Operation Mode Specific)

Meaning is dependent on the selected operating mode

CLA (Closed Loop Active)

Value = "1": The controller is in the Operation enabled state and the Closed Loop is activated.

Listed in the following table are the bit masks that break down the state of the controller.

Statusword (6041 _h)		State
xxxx xxxx x0xx 0000	Not ready to switch on	
xxxx xxxx x1xx 0000	Switch on disabled	
xxxx xxxx x01x 0001	Ready to switch on	
xxxx xxxx x01x 0011	Switched on	
xxxx xxxx x01x 0111	Operation enabled	
xxxx xxxx x00x 0111	Quick stop active	
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1111	Fault reaction active	
xxxx xxxx x0xx 1000	Fault	

6042h VI Target Velocity

Function

Specifies the target speed in <u>user-defined units</u> for <u>Velocity</u> mode.



Object description

Index 6042_h

Object name VI Target Velocity

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00C8_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

6043h VI Velocity Demand

Function

Speed specification in <u>user-defined units</u> for the controller in <u>Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index 6043_h

Object name VI Velocity Demand

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6044h VI Velocity Actual Value

Function

Specifies the current actual speed in <u>user-defined units</u> in <u>Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index 6044_h

Object name VI Velocity Actual Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable no

10 Description of the object dictionary



Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6046h VI Velocity Min Max Amount

Function

This object can be used to set the minimum speed and maximum speed in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6046_h

Object name VI Velocity Min Max Amount

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h
Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only
PDO mapping no
Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h
Name MinAmount
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO
Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name MaxAmount
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write



335

PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00007530_h

Description

Subindex 1 contains the minimum speed.

Subindex 2 contains the maximum speed.

If the value of the target speed (object $\underline{6042}_h$) specified here is less than the minimum speed, the minimum speed applies and bit 11 (Internal Limit Reached) in $\underline{6041h}$ Statusword_h is set.

A target speed greater than the maximum speed sets the speed to the maximum speed and bit 11 (Internal Limit Reached) in $\underline{6041h\ Statusword_h}$ is set.

6048h VI Velocity Acceleration

Function

Sets the acceleration ramp in Velocity Mode (see Velocity).

Object description

Index	6048 _h
Object name	VI Velocity Acceleration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Data type Access

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

Version: 2.2.0 / FIR-v2139

Name	DeltaSpeed	
Subindex	01 _h	
Preset value	02 _h	
Allowed values		
PDO mapping	no	
Access	read only	
Data type	UNSIGNED8	
Name	Number Of Entries	
Subindex	00_{h}	

UNSIGNED32

read / write

000001F4_h

RX-PDO



336

Subindex 02_h

Name DeltaTime Data type **UNSIGNED16** Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

0001_h Preset value

Description

The acceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

6049h VI Velocity Deceleration

Function

Sets the deceleration (deceleration ramp) in Velocity Mode (see Velocity).

Object description

Index 6049_h

Object name VI Velocity Deceleration

Object Code RECORD

VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION Data type

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Number Of Entries Name Data type **UNSIGNED8** Access read only no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name DeltaSpeed **UNSIGNED32** Data type read / write Access PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values



000001F4 _h	
02 _h	
DeltaTime	
UNSIGNED16	
read / write	
RX-PDO	
0001 _h	
	02 _h DeltaTime UNSIGNED16 read / write RX-PDO

Description

The deceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

604Ah VI Velocity Quick Stop

Function

This object defines the deceleration (deceleration ramp) if the Quick Stop state is initiated in velocity mode.

Object description

Index	604A _h
Object name	VI Velocity Quick Stop
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	VELOCITY_ACCELERATION_DECELERATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h	
Name	DeltaSpeed	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	

10 Description of the object dictionary



Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

Preset value 00001388_h

Subindex 02_hName DeltaTime **UNSIGNED16** Data type Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping Allowed values

Preset value 0001_{h}

Description

The deceleration is specified as a fraction in user-defined units:

Speed change per change in time.

Subindex 01_h: Contains the change in speed.

Subindex 02_h: Contains the change in time.

604Ch VI Dimension Factor

Function

The unit for speed values is defined here for the objects associated with velocity mode.

Object description

Index 604C_h Object name VI Dimension Factor Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **INTEGER32** Savable yes, category: application Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value 02_h



Subindex	01 _h
Name	VI Dimension Factor Numerator
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Subindex Name	02 _h VI Dimension Factor Denominator
Name	VI Dimension Factor Denominator
Name Data type	VI Dimension Factor Denominator INTEGER32
Name Data type Access	VI Dimension Factor Denominator INTEGER32 read / write

Description

Subindex 1 contains the numerator (multiplier) and subindex 2 contains the denominator (divisor) with which the internal speed values are converted to revolutions per minute. If, for example, subindex 1 is set to the value "60" and subindex 2 is set to the value "1", the speed is specified in revolutions per second (60 revolutions per 1 minute).

605Ah Quick Stop Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> to the *Quick Stop active* state.

Object description

Index	605A _h
Object name	Quick Stop Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0002 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value in object 605A _h	Description
0	Immediate stop with subsequent state change to Switch on disabled



	Value in object 605A _h	Description
1		Braking with slow down ramp (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switch on disabled
2		Braking with $quick\ stop\ ramp\ (\underline{6085}_h)$ and subsequent state change to $Switch\ on\ disabled$
5		Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (deceleration ramp depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick stop active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.
6		Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h) and subsequent state change to <i>Quick Stop Active</i> ; control does not switch off and the motor remains energized. You can switch back to the <i>Operation enabled</i> state.

605Bh Shutdown Option Code

Function

This object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> from the *Operation enabled* state to the *Ready to switch on* state.

Object description

Index	605B _h
Object name	Shutdown Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value in object 605B _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Blocking of the drive function – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Ready to switch on
2 32767	Reserved



605Ch Disable Option Code

Function

This object contains the action that is to be executed on a transition of the <u>CiA 402 Power State Machine</u> from the *Operation enabled* state to the *Switched on* state.

Object description

Index	605C _h
Object name	Disable Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value in object 605C _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Blocking of the drive function – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode) and subsequent state change to Switched on
2 32767	Reserved

605Dh Halt Option Code

Function

The object contains the action that is to be executed if bit 8 (Halt) is set in controlword 6040_h.

Object description

Index	605D _h
Object name	Halt Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426



342

Change history

Description

Value in object 605D _h	Description
-32768 0	Reserved
1	Braking with <i>slow down ramp</i> (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h)
3 32767	Reserved

605Eh Fault Option Code

Function

The object contains the action specifying how the motor is to be brought to a standstill in case of an error.

Object description

Index	605E _h
Object name	Fault Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0002 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

Value in object 605E _h	Description
-327681	Reserved
0	Blocking of the drive function – motor can turn freely
1	Braking with slow down ramp (braking deceleration depending on operating mode)
2	Braking with <i>quick stop ramp</i> (6085 _h)
3 32767	Reserved

6060h Modes Of Operation

Function

The desired operating mode is entered in this object.



Object description

Index	6060 _h
Object name	Modes Of Operation
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

Mode	Description
-2	Auto setup
-1	Clock-direction mode
0	No mode change/no mode assigned
1	Profile Position Mode
2	Velocity Mode
3	Profile Velocity Mode
4	Profile Torque Mode
5	Reserved
6	Homing Mode
7	Interpolated Position Mode
8	Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode
9	Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode
10	Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

6061h Modes Of Operation Display

Function

Indicates the current operating mode. See also 6060h Modes Of Operation.

Object description

Index	6061 _h	
Object name	Modes Of Operation Display	
Object Code	VARIABLE	
Data type	INTEGER8	
Savable	no	
Access	read only	



PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6062h Position Demand Value

Function

Indicates the current demand position in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6062_h

Object name Position Demand Value

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6063h Position Actual Internal Value

Function

Contains the current actual position in encoder increments. Unlike objects $\underline{6062}_h$ and $\underline{6064}_h$, this value is not set to "0" following a <u>Homing</u> operation. The source is determined in $\underline{3203h}$ Feedback Selection.



NOTE

If the encoder resolution in object $608F_h$ = zero, the numerical values of this object are invalid.

Object description

Index 6063_h

Object name Position Actual Internal Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6064h Position Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual position in $\underline{\text{user-defined units}}$. The source is determined in $\underline{\text{3203h Feedback Selection}}$.

Object description

Index 6064_h

Object name Position Actual Value

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6065h Following Error Window

Function

Defines the maximum allowed following error in user-defined units symmetrically to the demand position.

Object description

Index 6065_h

Object name Following Error Window

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000100_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".



Description

If the actual position deviates so much from the demand position that the value of this object is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object $\underline{6066}_h$.

If the value of the "Following Error Window" is set to "FFFFFFFF"_h, following error monitoring is switched off.

A reaction to the following error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

6066h Following Error Time Out

Function

Time in milliseconds until a larger following error results in an error message.

Object description

Index 6066_h

Object name Following Error Time Out

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

If the actual position deviates so much from the demand position that the value of object $\underline{6065}_h$ is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must persist for longer than the time defined in this object.

A reaction to the following error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

6067h Position Window

Function

Specifies a range symmetrical to the target position within which that target is considered having been met in modes <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Interpolated Position Mode</u>.

Object description

Index 6067_h
Object name Position Window

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write



PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000A_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

If the current position deviates from the target position by less than the value of this object, bit 10 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object $\underline{6068}_h$.

If the value is set to "FFFFFFF"_h, monitoring is switched off.

6068h Position Window Time

Function

The current position must be within the "Position Window" (6067_h) for this time in milliseconds for the target position to be considered having been met in the <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Interpolated Position Mode</u> modes.

Object description

Index 6068_h

Object name Position Window Time

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{0064}_{h} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1504: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

If the current position deviates from the target position by less than the value of object $\underline{6067}_h$, bit 10 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object $\underline{6068}_h$.

606Bh Velocity Demand Value

Function

Speed specification in <u>user-defined units</u> for the velocity controller.

Object description

3_h

Object name Velocity Demand Value



Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

This object contains the output of the ramp generator, which simultaneously serves as the preset value for the velocity controller.

606Ch Velocity Actual Value

Function

Current actual speed in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	606C _h
Object name	Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

606Dh Velocity Window

Function

Specifies a symmetrical range relative to the target speed within which the target is considered having been met in the <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index	606D _h
Object name	Velocity Window
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write



PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 001E_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

If the current speed deviates from the set speed by less than the value of this object, bit 10 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object $\underline{606E}_h$ (see also $\underline{\text{statusword in}}$ Profile Velocity Mode).

606Eh Velocity Window Time

Function

The current speed must be within the "Velocity Window" ($\underline{606D}_h$) for this time (in milliseconds) for the target to be considered having been met.

Object description

Index 606E_h

Object name Velocity Window Time

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

Description

If the current speed deviates from the set speed by less than the value of object $\underline{606D_h}$, bit 10 in object $\underline{6041_h}$ is set. The condition must be satisfied for longer than the time defined in object 606E (see also $\underline{\text{statusword in}}$ $\underline{\text{Profile Velocity Mode}}$).

606Fh Velocity Threshold

Function

Speed in <u>user-defined units</u> above which the actual speed in <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode is considered to be nonzero.



Object description

Index 606F_h

Object name Velocity Threshold

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history

Description

If the actual speed is greater than the value in $\underline{606F_h}$ (Velocity Threshold) for a time of $\underline{6070_h}$ (Velocity Threshold Time), bit 12 in $\underline{6041_h}$ (Statusword) has the value "0". The bit otherwise remains set to "1".

6070h Velocity Threshold Time

Function

Time in milliseconds above which an actual speed greater than the value in $\underline{606F_h}$ in $\underline{Profile\ Velocity}$ mode is considered to be nonzero.

Object description

Index 6070_h

Object name Velocity Threshold Time

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Firmware version FIR-v2013-B726332

Change history

Description

If the actual speed is greater than the value in $\underline{606F_h}$ (Velocity Threshold) for a time of $\underline{6070_h}$ (Velocity Threshold Time), bit 12 in $\underline{6041_h}$ (Statusword) has the value "0". The bit otherwise remains set to "1".

6071h Target Torque

Function

This object contains the target torque for the <u>Profile Torque</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Torque</u> modes in tenths of a percent of the rated torque.



Object description

Index 6071_h
Object name Target Torque

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{0000}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of 6073_h and 6072_h is used as limit for the torque in 6071_h.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_h).

6072h Max Torque

Function

The object describes the maximum torque for the <u>Profile Torque</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous Torque</u> modes in tenths of a percent of the rated torque.

Object description

Index 6072_h
Object name Max Torque
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0064_h
Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of $\underline{6073}_h$ and $\underline{6072}_h$ is used as limit for the torque in $\underline{6071}_h$.



The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_n).

6073h Max Current

Function

Contains the maximum current in tenths of a percent of the set rated current entered in $\underline{320E}_h$:0A_h. Is limited by the maximum motor current ($\underline{2031}_h$). See also $\underline{12t}$ Motor overload protection.



NOTE

For stepper motors, only the rated current is specified, not a maximum current. The value of 6073_h should therefore not exceed the value 1000 (100%).

Object description

Index	6073 _h
Object name	Max Current
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: drive
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	■ PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 03E8 _b
	■ PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 03E8 _h
	■ PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 07D0 _h
	■ PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 07D0 _h
	■ PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 03E8 _h
	■ PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 07D0 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1825-B577172
Change history	

Description

The maximum current is calculated in tenths of a percent of the rated current as follows:

(6073_h*203B_h:01)/1000

The maximum current determines:

- the maximum current for the <u>I2t Motor overload protection</u>
- the rated current in *open loop* mode.



NOTE

The maximum current also affects the control behavior in *closed loop* mode (see <u>Controller structure</u>). If you change the maximum current, you must also proportionally adjust the value of $\underline{320E_h}$:09_h.



6074h Torque Demand

Function

Current torque set value requested by the ramp generator in tenths of a percent of the rated torque for the internal controller.

Object description

6074 _h
Torque Demand
VARIABLE
INTEGER16
no
read only
TX-PDO
0000 _h
FIR-v1426

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of $\underline{6073}_h$ and $\underline{6072}_h$ is used as limit for the torque in $\underline{6071}_h$.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_h).

6075h Motor Rated Current

Function

Contains the rated current entered in $203B_h:01_h$ in mA.

6077h Torque Actual Value

Function

This object indicates the current torque value in tenths of a percent of the rated torque for the internal controller.

Object description

Index	6077 _h
Object name	Torque Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER16
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	



 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{0000}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1540} \end{array}$

Change history

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of $\underline{6073}_h$ and $\underline{6072}_h$ is used as limit for the torque in $\underline{6071}_h$.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_h).

607Ah Target Position

Function

This object specifies the target position in <u>user-defined units</u> for the <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Cyclic Synchronous</u> <u>Position</u> modes.

Object description

Index 607A_h Object name **Target Position** Object Code **VARIABLE** Data type INTEGER32 Savable yes, category: application Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping Allowed values Preset value 00000FA0_h Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

607Bh Position Range Limit

Function

Contains the minimum and maximum position in user-defined units.

Object description

Index607BhObject namePosition Range LimitObject CodeARRAYData typeINTEGER32Savableyes, category: applicationFirmware versionFIR-v1426Change history



Value description

INTEGER32				

Description

If this range is exceeded or not reached, an overflow occurs. To prevent this overflow, limit values for the target position can be set in object $\underline{607D_h}$ ("Software Position Limit").

607Ch Home Offset

Function

Specifies the difference between the zero position of the controller and the reference point of the machine in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	607C _h	
Object name	Home Offset	
Object Code	VARIABLE	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Savable	yes, category: application	
Access	read / write	

RX-PDO

PDO mapping Allowed values



Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

607Dh Software Position Limit

Function

Defines the limit positions relative to the reference point of the application in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 607D_h

Object name Software Position Limit

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

no

PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Min Position Limit
Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Max Position Limit
Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h



Description

The absolute target position must lie within the limits set here. The Home Offset $(\underline{607C_h})$ is not taken into account.

607Eh Polarity

Function

With this object, the direction of rotation can be reversed.

Object description

Index	607E _h
Object name	Polarity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Description

The following generally applies for direction reversal: If a bit is set to the value "1", reversal is activated. If the value is "0", the direction of rotation is as described in the respective mode.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
POS	VEL						

VEL (Velocity)

Direction of rotation reversal in the following modes:

- Profile Velocity Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode

POS (Position)

Direction of rotation reversal in the following modes:

- Profile Position Mode
- Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode



TIP

You can force an inversion of the rotary field that affects all operating modes. See object 3212h:02h.



607Fh Max Profile Velocity

Function

Specifies the maximum speed in <u>user-defined units</u> for which the Mod i <u>Profile Position</u>, <u>Interpolated Position</u> Mode (only if <u>closed loop</u> is activated) and <u>Profile Velocity</u>.

Object description

Index 607F_h

Object name Max Profile Velocity

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00007530_h Firmware version FIR-v1540

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Max profile velocity" to "Max Profile Velocity".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER16" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Savable" entry changed from

"no" to "yes, category: application".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Access" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "read only" to "read/write".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "TX-PDO" to "RX-PDO".

6080h Max Motor Speed

Function

Contains the maximum permissible speed of the motor in <u>user-defined units</u> entered in <u>320E</u>_h:05_h.



NOTE

The maximum speed also affects the control behavior in *closed loop* mode (see <u>Controller structure</u>). If you change the maximum speed, you must also proportionally adjust the value of <u>320E</u>_h:04_h

Object description

Index 6080_h

Object name Max Motor Speed
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32
Savable yes, category: drive

10 Description of the object dictionary



Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO
Allowed values

Preset value

PD2-C4118X1404-E-08: 00007530_h

PD2-C4118L1804-E-08: 00007530_h

PD2-CB42M024040-E-08: 00001770_h

PD2-CB42C048040 E-08: 00001770_h

PD2-CB42C048040-E-08: 00001770_h
 PD2-C411L18-E-65-08: 00007530_h
 PD2-CB42CD-E-65-08: 00001770_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "yes,

category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Object Name" entry changed

from "Maximum Speed" to "Max Motor Speed".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 00 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: tuning" to "yes, category: movement".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: movement" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: tuning" to "yes, category: movement".

6081h Profile Velocity

Function

Specifies the maximum travel speed in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6081_h

Object name Profile Velocity
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 000001F4_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history



6082h End Velocity

Function

Specifies the speed at the end of the traveled ramp in user-defined units.

Object description

Index6082hObject nameEnd VelocityObject CodeVARIABLEData typeUNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6083h Profile Acceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum acceleration in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6083_h

Object name Profile Acceleration

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 000001F4_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6084h Profile Deceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum deceleration (deceleration ramp) in user-defined units. Is limited by 60C6_h.

Object description

Indov	6004	
Index	DU04h	
11101071		



Object name Profile Deceleration

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 000001F4_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6085h Quick Stop Deceleration

Function

Specifies the maximum Quick Stop Deceleration in <u>user-defined units</u>. Depending on the operating mode, is limited by $60C6_h$ (Max Deceleration) and, if applicable, $60A4_h$ (Profile Jerk).

Object description

Index 6085_h

Object name Quick Stop Deceleration

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00001388_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6086h Motion Profile Type

Function

Specifies the ramp type for the <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Profile Velocity</u> modes.

Object description

Index 6086_h

Object name Motion Profile Type

Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values



 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{0000}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history

Description

Value = "0": = Trapezoidal ramp Value = "3": Ramp with limited jerk

6087h Torque Slope

Function

This object contains the slope of the torque in Torque mode.

Object description

6087_h Index Object name Torque Slope **VARIABLE Object Code** Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable yes, category: application Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values Preset value 0000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Description

This object is calculated as thousandths of the torque, e.g., the value "500" means "50%" of the rated torque; "1100" is equivalent to 110%. The rated torque corresponds to the rated current in object $\underline{203B_h}$:01.

The minimum of $\underline{6073}_h$ and $\underline{6072}_h$ is used as limit for the torque in $\underline{6071}_h$.

The target torque may not exceed the peak torque (proportional to the maximum motor current in 2031_n).

608Fh Position Encoder Resolution

Function

Contains the physical resolution (see objects $60E6_h/60EB_h$) of the encoder/sensor that is used for position control (see 3203h Feedback Selection).

Object description

Savable

Index608FhObject namePosition Encoder ResolutionObject CodeARRAYData typeINTEGER32

yes, category: tuning



Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "Savable" entry changed from

"yes, category: application" to "yes, category: tuning".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 02 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h

Subindex	01 _h
Name	Encoder Increments
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Subindex	02 _h
Name	Motor Revolutions
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (608F_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions (608F_h:02_h)

6090h Velocity Encoder Resolution

Function

Contains the physical resolution (see objects $\underline{60E6}_h$ / $\underline{60EB}_h$) of the encoder/sensor that is used for speed control (see $\underline{3203h}$ Feedback Selection).



Object description

Index 6090_h

Object name Velocity Encoder Resolution

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"INTEGER32" to "UNSIGNED32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1825-B577172: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Encoder Increments Per Second

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write



PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

Preset value 0000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Motor Revolutions Per Second

Data type INTEGER32 Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Description

Velocity Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments per second (6090_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions per second $(6090_h:02_h)$

6091h Gear Ratio

Function

Contains the gear ratio (number of motor revolutions per revolution of the output shaft) of the encoder/sensor that is used for position control (see 3203h Feedback Selection).

Object description

Index 6091_h Object name Gear Ratio Object Code **ARRAY**

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 01 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312: "PDO mapping" table entry for

subindex 02 changed from "no" to "RX-PDO".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping

no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h



Subindex 01_h

Name Motor Revolutions **UNSIGNED32** Data type read / write Access PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Subindex 02_h

Name **Shaft Revolutions UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Description

Gear Ratio = Motor Revolutions (6091_h:01_h) / Shaft Revolutions (6091_h:02_h)

6092h Feed Constant

Function

Contains the feed constant (feed in user-defined units per revolution of the output shaft) of the encoder/ sensor that is used for position control (see 3203h Feedback Selection).

Object description

Index 6092_h Object name Feed Constant Object Code **ARRAY** Data type **UNSIGNED32** Savable yes, category: application Firmware version FIR-v1426

Value description

Change history

Subindex 00_{h} Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values 02_{h} Preset value



Subindex 01_h Name Feed

Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read / write **RX-PDO** PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Subindex 02_h

Name **Shaft Revolutions UNSIGNED32** Data type Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO**

Allowed values

Preset value 0000001_h

Description

Feed Constant = Feed (6092_h:01_h) / Shaft Revolutions (6092_h:02_h)

6096h Velocity Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined speed units. See chapter <u>User-</u> defined units.

Object description

Index 6096_h

Object name Velocity Factor

Object Code **ARRAY**

Data type **UNSIGNED32**

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

 00_{h} Subindex

Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type read only Access



368

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Numerator
Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Divisor
Data type UNSIGNED32

Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

■ 01_h: Numerator of the factor

02_h: Denominator of the factor

6097h Acceleration Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined acceleration units. See chapter User-defined units.

Object description

Index 6097_h

Object name Acceleration Factor

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history



Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Numerator
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Divisor
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
i ieset value	

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Numerator of the factor
- 02_h: Denominator of the factor

6098h Homing Method

Function

This object defines the <u>Homing method</u> in <u>Homing mode</u>.

Object description

Index	6098 _h
Object name	Homing Method
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER8
Savable	yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO



370

Allowed values

Preset value 23_h

Firmware version

Change history

FIR-v1426

6099h Homing Speed

Function

Specifies the speeds for homing mode (6098_h) in user-defined units.

Object description

Index 6099_h

Object name Homing Speed

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Speed During Search For Switch

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000032_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Speed During Search For Zero

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values



Preset value	0000000A _h
--------------	-----------------------

Description

The speed for the search for the switch is specified in subindex 1.

The (lower) speed for the search for the reference position is specified in subindex 2.

NOTE



- The speed in subindex 2 is simultaneously the initial speed when starting the acceleration ramp. If this is set too high, the motor loses steps or fails to turn at all. If the setting is too high, the index marking will be overlooked, especially with high-resolution encoders. The minimum detectable width of the index pulse is 31.25 µs.
- The speed in subindex 1 must be greater than the speed in subindex 2.

609Ah Homing Acceleration

Function

Specifies the acceleration ramp for homing mode in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	609A _h
Object name	Homing Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	000001F4 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

Description

The ramp is only used when starting up. When the switch is reached, the motor immediately switches to the lower speed; when the end position is reached, it immediately stops.

60A2h Jerk Factor

Function

This object contains the factor that is used for converting from user-defined jerk units. See chapter <u>User-defined units</u>.

Object description

t t	
Index	60A2 _h
HIGGA	00/12 _h



Object name Jerk Factor
Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries
Data type UNSIGNED8
Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex 01_h

Name Numerator

Data type UNSIGNED32

Access read / write

PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Subindex 02_h
Name Divisor

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000001_h

Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Numerator of the factor
- 02_h: Denominator of the factor



60A4h Profile Jerk

Function

In the case of a ramp with limited jerk, the size of the jerk can be entered in this object. An entry with the value "0" means that the jerk is not limited.

Object description

Index	60A4 _h			
Object name	Profile Jerk			
Object Code	ARRAY			
Data type	UNSIGNED32			
Savable	yes, category: application			
Firmware version	FIR-v1426			
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Name" entry changed from "End Acceleration Jerk" to "Begin Deceleration Jerk".			
	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Name" entry changed from "Begin Deceleration Jerk" to "End Acceleration Jerk".			

Value description

Number Of Entries						
GNED8						
nly						
Acceleration Jerk						
GNED32						
write						
000003E8 _h						
Begin Deceleration Jerk						
UNSIGNED32						
write						
3E8 _h						



Subindex 03_h

Name End Acceleration Jerk

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 000003E8_h

Subindex 04_h

Name End Deceleration Jerk

Data type UNSIGNED32
Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 000003E8_h

Description

Subindex 01_h (Begin Acceleration Jerk): Initial jerk during acceleration

Subindex 02_h (Begin Deceleration Jerk): Initial jerk during braking

Subindex 03_h (End Acceleration Jerk): Final jerk during acceleration

Subindex 04_h (End Deceleration Jerk): Final jerk during braking

60A8h SI Unit Position

Function

This object contains the position unit. See chapter User-defined units.

Object description

Index 60A8_h

Object name SI Unit Position
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value FF410000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Description

Object 60A8_h contains:

■ Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter Units)

■ Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)



31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Factor				Unit											
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	reserved (00h)						reser	ved (00	0h)						

60A9h SI Unit Velocity

Function

This object contains the speed unit. See chapter <u>User-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	60A9 _h
Object name	SI Unit Velocity
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00B44700 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Description

Object 60A9_h contains:

- Bits 8 to 15: The time unit (see chapter <u>Units</u>)
- Bits 16 to 23: The position unit (see chapter <u>Units</u>)
- Bits 24 to 31: The exponent of a power of ten (see chapter <u>Units</u>)

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			Facto	r						N	omina	tor (Po	sition)		
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	Denominator (Time)						r	eserve	d (00h)					

60B0h Position Offset

Function

Offset for the position set value in <u>user-defined units</u>. Is taken into account in mode <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u>.

Object description

Index	60B0 _h	
Object name	Position Offset	
Object Code	VARIABLE	



Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321

Change history

60B1h Velocity Offset

Function

Offset for the speed set value in <u>user-defined units</u>. Is taken into account in the <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u>, <u>Cyclic Synchronous Velocity</u> and <u>Clock-direction mode</u> modes.

Object description

Index 60B1_h
Object name Velocity Offset
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321

Change history

60B2h Torque Offset

Function

Offset for the torque set value in tenths of a percent. Is taken into account in the <u>Cyclic Synchronous Position</u>, Cyclic Synchronous Velocity, Cyclic Synchronous Torque and Clock-direction mode modes.

Object description

Index 60B2_h

Object name Torque Offset
Object Code VARIABLE
Data type INTEGER16

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 0000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B505321



Change history

60C1h Interpolation Data Record

Function

This object contains the demand position in <u>user-defined units</u> for the interpolation algorithm for the <u>interpolated position</u> operating mode.

Object description

Index	60C1 _h
Object name	Interpolation Data Record
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1512
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	01.
	01 _h
Name	1st Set-point
Data type	INTEGER32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000000 _h

Description

The value is taken over at the next synchronization time.



378

60C2h Interpolation Time Period

Function

This object contains the interpolation time.

Object description

Index 60C2_h Object name Interpolation Time Period Object Code **RECORD** INTERPOLATION_TIME_PERIOD Data type Savable yes, category: application Access read only PDO mapping no Allowed values Preset value Firmware version FIR-v1426 Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h
Name	Interpolation Time Period Value
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	Interpolation Time Index
Data type	INTEGER8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	FD_h



Description

The subindices have the following functions:

- 01_h: Interpolation time.
- 02_h: Power of ten of the interpolation time: must have the value -3 (corresponds to the time basis in milliseconds).

The following applies here: cycle time = value of $\underline{60C2}_h$:01_h * 10 $\underline{^{value \ of \ 60C2:02}}$ seconds.

60C4h Interpolation Data Configuration

Function

This object offers the maximum buffer size, specifies the configured buffer organization of the interpolated data and offers objects for defining the size of the record and for deleting the buffer.

It is also used to store the position of other data points.

Object description

Index	60C4 _h
Object name	Interpolation Data Configuration
Object Code	RECORD
Data type	INTERPOLATION_DATA_CONFIGURATION
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1512
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 05 changed from "read/write" to "write only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1540: "Access" table entry for subindex 06 changed from "read/write" to "write only".
	Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".
	Firmware version FIR-v1650-B472161: "Access" table entry for subindex 01 changed from "read/write" to "read only".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	06 _h



380

Subindex	01 _h
Name	MaximumBufferSize
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	02 _h
Name	ActualBufferSize
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h
Subindex	03 _h
Name	BufferOrganization
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	00 _h
Subindex	04 _h
Name	BufferPosition
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Subindex	05 _h
Name	SizeOfDataRecord
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	write only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	04 _h
Subindex	06 _h
Name	BufferClear
Data type	UNSIGNED8
·) P ·	



Access write only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value 00_h

Description

The value of subindex 01_h contains the maximum possible number of interpolated records.

The value of subindex 02_h contains the current number of interpolated records.

If subindex 03_h is "00_h", this means a FIFO buffer organization; if it is "01_h", it specifies a ring buffer organization.

The value of subindex 04_h is unitless and specifies the next free buffer entry point.

The value of subindex 05_h is specified in units of "byte".

If the value $"00_h"$ is written in subindex 06_h , it deletes the received data in the buffer, deactivates access and deletes all interpolated records.

If the value "01_h" is written in subindex 06_h, it activates access to the input buffer.

60C5h Max Acceleration

Function

This object contains the maximum permissible acceleration for the <u>Profile Position</u> and <u>Profile Velocity</u> modes.

Object description

Index	60C5 _h
Object name	Max Acceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00001388 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1426
Change history	

60C6h Max Deceleration

Function

This object contains the maximum permissible deceleration (deceleration ramp) for the <u>Profile Position</u>, <u>Profile Velocity</u> and <u>Interpolated Position Mode</u> operating modes.

Object description

Index	60C6 _h
Object name	Max Deceleration
Object Code	VARIABLE



Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00001388_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

60E4h Additional Position Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual position of all existing feedbacks in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index 60E4_h

Object name Additional Position Actual Value

Object Code ARRAY
Data type INTEGER32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from

"UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex 00_h

Name Number Of Entries

Data type UNSIGNED8

Access read only

PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 02_h

Subindex $01_h - 02_h$

Name Additional Position Actual Value #1 - #2

Data type INTEGER32
Access read only



PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

■ 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.

n_h:
 Subindex n contains the current actual position of the corresponding feedback.

 Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

60E5h Additional Velocity Actual Value

Function

Contains the current actual speed of all existing feedbacks in user-defined units.

Object description

Index	60E5 _h
Object name	Additional Velocity Actual Value
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".
	Firmware version FIR-v1748-B538662: "Data type" entry changed from "UNSIGNED32" to "INTEGER32".

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h



Name Additional Velocity Actual Value #1 - #2

Data type INTEGER32
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

■ 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.

n_h:
 Subindex n contains the current actual speed of the corresponding feedback.

 Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

60E6h Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments

Function

With this object and with 60EB_h, the resolution of each existing feedback is calculated.

Object description

Index	60E6 _h
Object name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	yes, category: tuning
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1748-B538662
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h



Name Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments

Feedback Interface #1

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h

Subindex 02_h

Name Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Encoder Increments

Feedback Interface #2

Data type INTEGER32
Access read / write
PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00001000_h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- N_b:

Subindex n contains the number of increments of the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) *sensorless* feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The resolution of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (60E6_h:01_h) / Motor Revolutions (60EB_h:02_h)





The value "0" in a subindex means that the respective feedback is not connected and is not used. Thus, it is possible, for example, to switch off the sensorless function to save computing time

This can be helpful if a *NanoJ* program needs the computing time.

60E8h Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in 60EDh, you can set the gear ratio of each existing feedback.

Object description

Index 60E8_h

Object name Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only



PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
0.11.1	0.4
Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h
Name	Additional Gear Ratio - Motor Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of motor revolutions for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The gear ratio of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Gear Ratio = Motor Shaft Revolutions (60E8_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60ED_h:n_h)

60E9h Additional Feed Constant - Feed

Function

In this object and in 60EE_h, you can set a feed constant for each existing feedback.

Object description

Index	60E9 _h
Object name	Additional Feed Constant - Feed
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32



Savable yes, category: application

Access read only PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values
Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

00 _h
Number Of Entries
UNSIGNED8
read only
RX-PDO
02 _h

Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h
Name	Additional Feed Constant - Feed Feedback Interface #1 - #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the feed in <u>user-defined units</u> for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The feed constant of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Feed Constant = Feed (60E9_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60EE_h:n_h)

60EBh Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions

Function

With this object and with 60E6_h, the resolution of each existing feedback is calculated.

Object description

Index	60EB _h
Object name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY



Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: tuning

Access read only PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex	00_{h}
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h
Name	Additional Position Encoder Resolution - Motor Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write

Description

PDO mapping

Allowed values
Preset value

The subindices have the following function:

■ 00_h: Value="1" to "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.

RX-PDO

0000001_h

n_h:
 Subindex n contains the number of motor revolutions of the corresponding feedback.
 Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The resolution of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Position Encoder Resolution = Encoder Increments (60E6_h:n_h) / Motor Revolutions (60EB_h:n_h)

60EDh Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in 60E8h, you can set the gear ratio of each existing feedback.

Object description

Ind	lex	60ED _b



Object name Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions

Object Code **ARRAY**

UNSIGNED32 Data type

Savable yes, category: application

Access read only **RX-PDO** PDO mapping

Allowed values

Preset value

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Value description

Subindex 00_h Name Number Of Entries **UNSIGNED8** Data type Access read only PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values Preset value 02_h

Subindex $01_{h} - 02_{h}$

Name Additional Gear Ratio - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface

#1 - #2

Data type **UNSIGNED32** Access read / write PDO mapping **RX-PDO** Allowed values

0000001_h Preset value

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of revolutions of the output shaft for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The gear ratio of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Gear Ratio = Motor Shaft Revolutions (60E8_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60ED_h:n_h)

60EEh Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions

Function

In this object and in 60E9h, you can set a feed constant for each existing feedback.



Object description

Index	60EE _h
Object name	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions
Object Code	ARRAY
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	02 _h
Subindex	01 _h - 02 _h
Name	Additional Feed Constant - Driving Shaft Revolutions Feedback Interface #1 - #2
Data type	UNSIGNED32
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	00000001 _h

Description

The subindices have the following function:

- 00_h: Value = "n", where "n" is the number of existing feedbacks.
- n_h: Subindex "n" contains the number of revolutions of the output shaft for the corresponding feedback. Subindex 01_h always corresponds to the first (and always existing) sensorless feedback. Subindex 02_h corresponds to internal encoder.

The feed constant of feedback "n" is calculated as follows:

Feed Constant = Feed (60E9_h:n_h) / Driving Shaft Revolutions (60EE_h:n_h)



60F2h Positioning Option Code

Function

The object describes the positioning behavior in <u>Profile Position</u> mode.

Object description

Index	60F2 _h
Object name	Positioning Option Code
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	UNSIGNED16
Savable	yes, category: application
Access	read / write
PDO mapping	RX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0001 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1446
Change history	Firmware version FIR-v1614: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to "yes, category: application".

Description

Only the following bits are supported at the present time:

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MS	RES	SERVED	[3]		IP OPT	ION [4]		RAD	O [2]	RR	O [2]	CIC	[2]	REL. (OPT. [2]

REL. OPT. (Relative Option)

These bits determine the behavior with relative rotating movement in "profile position" mode if bit 6 of controlword $\underline{6040}_h = "1"$ is set.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Definition
0	0	Position movements are executed relative to the previous (internal absolute) target position (each relative to 0 if there is no previous target position)
0	1	Position movements are executed relative to the preset value (or output) of the ramp generator.
1	0	Position movements are performed relative to the current position (object 6064 _h).
1	1	Reserved

RRO (Request-Response Option)

These bits determine the behavior when passing controlword $\underline{6040}_h$ bit 4 ("new setpoint") – in this case, the controller releases the bit itself. This eliminates the need to externally reset the bit to "0" afterwards. After the bit is set to the value "0" by the controller, bit 12 ("setpoint acknowledgment") is also set to the value "0" in statusword $\underline{6041}_h$.





NOTE

These options cause the controller to modify object controlword 6040h.

Bit 5	Bit 4	Definition
0	0	The functionality is as described under <u>Setting travel commands</u> .
0	1	The controller releases the "new setpoint" bit as soon as the current targeted movement has reached its target.
1	0	The controller releases the "new setpoint" bit as soon this is possible for the controller.
1	1	Reserved

RADO (Rotary Axis Direction Option)

These bits determine the direction of rotation in "profile position" mode.

Bit 7	Bit 6	Definition
0	0	Normal positioning similar to a linear axis: If one of the "Position Range Limits" – $607B_h$:01 _h and 02 _h – is reached or exceeded, the preset is automatically transferred to the other end of the limit. Only with this bit combination is a movement greater than the modulo value possible.
0	1	Positioning only in negative direction: If the target position is greater than the current position, the axis moves to the target position via the "Min Position Range Limit" from object 607D _h :01 _h .
1	0	Positioning only in positive direction: If the target position is less than the current position, the axis moves to the target position via the "Max Position Range Limit" from object 607D _h :01 _h .
1	1	Positioning with the shortest distance to the target position. If the difference between the current position and the target position in a 360° system is less than 180°, the axis moves in the positive direction.

60F4h Following Error Actual Value

Function

This object contains the current following error in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	60F4 _h
Object name	Following Error Actual Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	



 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Preset value} & \text{00000000}_{\text{h}} \\ \text{Firmware version} & \text{FIR-v1426} \end{array}$

Change history

60F8h Max Slippage

Function

Defines the maximum allowed slippage error in <u>user-defined units</u> symmetrically to the <u>set speed</u> in <u>Profile Velocity</u> mode.

Object description

Index60F8hObject nameMax SlippageObject CodeVARIABLEData typeINTEGER32Savableyes, category: application

Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000190_h

Firmware version FIR-v1738-B501312

Change history

Description

If the actual speed deviates so much from the set speed that the value (absolute value) of this object is exceeded, bit 13 in object $\underline{6041}_h$ is set. The deviation must last longer than the time in object $\underline{203F}_h$.

If the value of 60F8_h is set to "7FFFFFFF"_h, slippage error monitoring is switched off.

A reaction to the slippage error can be set in object $\underline{3700}_h$. If a reaction is defined, an error is also entered in object $\underline{1003}_h$.

60FAh Control Effort

Function

This object contains the correction speed (control variable) in <u>user-defined units</u> that is fed to the velocity controller by the position controller.

Object description

Index60FAhObject nameControl EffortObject CodeVARIABLEData typeINTEGER32

Savable no
Access read only
PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values



Preset value 00000000_h

Firmware version FIR-v1748-B531667

Change history

Description

The position controller calculates a correction speed (in <u>user-defined units</u>) from the difference between the current position and the demand position which is then passed on to the velocity controller. This correction value is dependent on the proportional component and integral component of the position controller. See also chapter <u>Closed Loop</u>.



60FCh Position Demand Internal Value

Function

Indicates the current preset value for the position controller in encoder increments (see Controller structure).

Object description

Index	60FC _h
Object name	Position Demand Internal Value
Object Code	VARIABLE
Data type	INTEGER32
Savable	no
Access	read only
PDO mapping	TX-PDO
Allowed values	
Preset value	0000000 _h
Firmware version	FIR-v1738-B501312
Change history	

60FDh Digital Inputs

Function

With this object, the <u>digital inputs</u> of the motor can be read.

Object description

Index	60FD _h
Object name	Digital Inputs
Object Code	VARIABLE



Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable no

Access read only PDO mapping TX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								IN 8	IN 7	IN 6	IN 5	IN 4	IN 3	IN 2	IN 1
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
												IL	HS	PLS	NLS

NLS (Negative Limit Switch)

Negative limit switch

PLS (Positive Limit Switch)

Positive limit switch

HS (Home Switch)

Home switch

IL (Interlock)

Interlock

IN n (Input n)

Input n – the number of used bits is dependent on the given controller.

60FEh Digital Outputs

Function

With this object, the digital outputs of the motor can be written.

Object description

Index 60FE_h

Object name Digital Outputs

Object Code ARRAY

Data type UNSIGNED32

Savable yes, category: application

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".



Value description

Subindex	00 _h
Name	Number Of Entries
Data type	UNSIGNED8
Access	read only
PDO mapping	no
Allowed values	
Preset value	01 _h

Subindex	01 _h	
Name	Digital Outputs #1	
Data type	UNSIGNED32	
Access	read / write	
PDO mapping	RX-PDO	
Allowed values		
Preset value	00000000 _h	

Description

To write the outputs, the entries in object 3250_h , subindex 02_h to 05_h , must also be taken into account.

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
												OUT4	OUT3	OUT2	OUT1
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
															BRK

BRK (Brake)

Bit for the brake output (if the controller supports this function):

Value "1" means that the brake is activated (no current can flow between the two pins of the brake connection; the brake is closed).

OUT n (Output No n)

Bit for the respective digital output; the exact number of digital outputs is dependent on the controller.

60FFh Target Velocity

Function

In this object, the target speed for the <u>profile velocity</u> and <u>cyclic synchronous velocity</u> modes is entered in <u>user-defined units</u>.

Object description

Index	60FF _h	
Object name	Target Velocity	
Object Code	VARIABLE	
Data type	INTEGER32	
Savable	yes, category: application	



Access read / write PDO mapping RX-PDO

Allowed values

Preset value 00000000_h Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history Firmware version FIR-v1626: "Savable" entry changed from "no" to

"yes, category: application".

6502h Supported Drive Modes

Function

The object describes the supported operating modes in object 6060h.

Object description

Index6502hObject nameSupported Drive ModesObject CodeVARIABLEData typeUNSIGNED32SavablenoAccessread onlyPDO mappingTX-PDOAllowed values

Allowed values

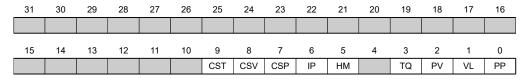
Preset value 000003EF_h

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

Description

The set bit specifies whether the respective mode is supported. If the value of the bit is "0", the mode is not supported.



PP

Profile Position Mode

٧L

Velocity Mode

PV

Profile Velocity Mode

TQ

Torque Mode



398

HM

Homing Mode

IP

Interpolated Position Mode

CSP

Cyclic Synchronous Position Mode

CSV

Cyclic Synchronous Velocity Mode

CST

Cyclic Synchronous Torque Mode

6503h Drive Catalogue Number

Function

Contains the device name as character string.

Object description

Index 6503_h

Object name Drive Catalogue Number

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type VISIBLE_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values

Preset value (

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history

6505h Http Drive Catalogue Address

Function

This object contains the manufacturer's web address as a character string.

Object description

Index 6505_h

Object name Http Drive Catalogue Address

Object Code VARIABLE

Data type VISIBLE_STRING

Savable no

Access read only

PDO mapping no

Allowed values



Preset value 0

Firmware version FIR-v1426

Change history



11 Copyrights

11.1 Introduction

Integrated in the Nanotec software are components from products from external software manufacturers. In this chapter, you will find the copyright information regarding the used external software sources.

11.2 **AES**

FIPS-197 compliant AES implementation

Based on XySSL: Copyright (C) 2006-2008 Christophe Devine

Copyright (C) 2009 Paul Bakker <polarssl_maintainer at polarssl dot org>

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution; or, the application vendor's website must provide a copy of this notice.
- Neither the names of PolarSSL or XySSL nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

The AES block cipher was designed by Vincent Rijmen and Joan Daemen.

http://csrc.nist.gov/encryption/aes/rijndael/Rijndael.pdf

http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/fips/fips197/fips-197.pdf

11.3 MD5

MD5C.C - RSA Data Security, Inc., MD5 message-digest algorithm

Copyright (C) 1991-2, RSA Data Security, Inc. Created 1991. All rights reserved.

License to copy and use this software is granted provided that it is identified as the "RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing this software or this function.

License is also granted to make and use derivative works provided that such works are identified as "derived from the RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message-Digest Algorithm" in all material mentioning or referencing the derived work.

RSA Data Security, Inc. makes no representations concerning either the merchantability of this software or the suitability of this software for any particular purpose. It is provided "as is" without express or implied warranty of any kind.

These notices must be retained in any copies of any part of this documentation and/or software.



11.4 uIP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

11.5 DHCP

Copyright (c) 2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE INSTITUTE AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE INSTITUTE OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

11.6 CMSIS DSP Software Library

Copyright (C) 2010 ARM Limited. All rights reserved.



11.7 FatFs

FatFs - FAT file system module include file R0.08 (C)ChaN, 2010

FatFs module is a generic FAT file system module for small embedded systems.

This is a free software that opened for education, research and commercial

developments under license policy of following trems.

Copyright (C) 2010, ChaN, all right reserved.

The FatFs module is a free software and there is NO WARRANTY.

No restriction on use. You can use, modify and redistribute it for

personal, non-profit or commercial product UNDER YOUR RESPONSIBILITY.

Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice.

11.8 Protothreads

Protothread class and macros for lightweight, stackless threads in C++.

This was "ported" to C++ from Adam Dunkels' protothreads C library at: http://www.sics.se/~adam/pt/

Originally ported for use by Hamilton Jet (www.hamiltonjet.co.nz) by Ben Hoyt, but stripped down for public release. See his blog entry about it for more information: http://blog.micropledge.com/2008/07/protothreads/

Original BSD-style license

Copyright (c) 2004-2005, Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the Institute nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

This software is provided by the Institute and contributors "as is" and any express or implied warranties, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose are disclaimed. In no event shall the Institute or contributors be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special, exemplary, or consequential damages (including, but not limited to, procurement of substitute goods or services; loss of use, data, or profits; or business interruption) however caused and on any theory of liability, whether in contract, strict liability, or tort (including negligence or otherwise) arising in any way out of the use of this software, even if advised of the possibility of such damage.

11.9 **IWIP**

Copyright (c) 2001-2004 Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.



- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- **3.** The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

This file is part of the lwIP TCP/IP stack.

Author: Adam Dunkels <adam@sics.se>

11.10 littlefs

```
/*
  * The little filesystem
  *
  * Copyright (c) 2017, Arm Limited. All rights reserved.
  * SPDX-License-Identifier: BSD-3-Clause
  */
```

Copyright (c) 2017, Arm Limited. All rights reserved.

- Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:
- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of ARM nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.